

## Section 5 - Manual of Criteria and Schedule of Maximum Allowances

Policy Changes .....	5-2
Diagnostic General Policies (D0100–D0999).....	5-7
Preventive General Policies (D1000–D1999) .....	5-26
Preventive Procedures (D1000–D1999).....	5-28
Restorative General Policies (D2000–D2999) .....	5-40
Restorative Procedures (D2000–D2999) .....	5-45
Endodontic General Policies (D3000–D3999).....	5-60
Endodontic Procedures (D3000–D3999).....	5-61
Periodontal General Policies (D4000–D4999) .....	5-73
Periodontal Procedures (D4000–D4999) .....	5-75
Prosthodontics (Removable) General Policies (D5000–D5899).....	5-83
Prosthodontic (Removable) Procedures (D5000–D5899).....	5-86
Maxillofacial Prosthetics General Policies (D5900–D5999).....	5-105
Maxillofacial Prosthetic Procedures (D5900–D5999).....	5-106
Implant Services General Policies (D6000–D6199) .....	5-113
Implant Service Procedures (D6000–D6199).....	5-114
Fixed Prosthodontic General Policies (D6200–D6999) .....	5-124
Fixed Prosthodontic Procedures (D6200–D6999).....	5-126
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery General Policies (D7000–D7999) .....	5-136
Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Procedures (D7000–D7999).....	5-138
Orthodontic General Policies (D8000–D8999) .....	5-170
Orthodontic Procedures (D8080, D8660, D8670 and D8680) .....	5-170
Orthodontic Procedures (D8000–D8999) .....	5-172
Adjunctive General Policies (D9000–D9999) .....	5-182
Anesthesia (D9210–D9248).....	5-182
Adjunctive Service Procedures (D9000–D9999).....	5-185
Medi-Cal Dental Schedule of Maximum Allowances (SMA).....	5-199

## Policy Changes

### Current Dental Terminology (CDT) 2025: Effective for dates of service on or after April 1, 2025

- [Manual of Criteria \(MOC\)](#)
- [Medi-Cal Dental Schedule of Maximum Allowances \(SMA\)](#)

For historical references, see table below. All of these changes are incorporated into the current MOC and SMA.

CDT Update	Effective Date	MOC and SMA
CDT-25	On or after April 1, 2025	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CDT-25 Manual of Criteria (MOC)</li> <li>• Refer to <a href="#">Provider Bulletin Volume 41, Number 5</a> for more information.</li> </ul>
CDT-24	On or after February 1, 2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">CDT-24 Manual of Criteria (MOC)</a></li> <li>• Refer to <a href="#">Provider Bulletin Volume 40, Number 3</a> for more information.</li> </ul>
CDT-23	On or after April 1, 2023	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">CDT-23 Manual of Criteria (MOC)</a> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Refer to Provider Bulletin <a href="#">Volume 39, Number 4</a> for more information.</li> <li>○ Federal approval was received in <a href="#">State Plan Amendment (SPA) 23-0001</a>.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">CDT-23 Medi-Cal Dental Schedule of Maximum Allowances (SMA)</a></li> </ul>
CDT-22	On or after May 1, 2022 through June 30, 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">CDT-22 Manual of Criteria (MOC)</a> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Refer to Provider Bulletin <a href="#">Volume 38, Number 12</a> for more information.</li> <li>○ Federal approval was received in <a href="#">State Plan Amendment (SPA) CA-22-0020</a>.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">CDT-22 Medi-Cal Dental Schedule of Maximum Allowances (SMA)</a></li> </ul>

<b>CDT-21</b>	On or after January 1, 2022 through April 30, 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">CDT-21 Manual of Criteria (MOC)</a> – Updated for California Advancing and Innovating Medi-Cal (CalAIM) on January 1, 2022. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Adds two new program benefits from the CalAIM initiative: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Caries Risk Assessment (CRA) bundle (CDT codes D0601, D0602, and D0603 (exam codes with associated increased frequencies), and D1310 (nutritional counseling)</li> <li>▪ Silver Diamine Fluoride (SDF) application (D1354)</li> </ul> </li> <li>○ Refer to Provider Bulletin <a href="#">Volume 37, Number 19</a> for more information.</li> <li>○ Federal approval was received in <a href="#">State Plan Amendment (SPA) 21-0029</a>.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><a href="#">CDT-21 Medi-Cal Dental Schedule of Maximum Allowances (SMA)</a> – Updated for CalAIM on January 1, 2022</p>
<b>CDT-20</b>	On or after July 1, 2021 through September 30, 2021	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">CDT-20 Manual of Criteria (MOC)</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">CDT-20 Medi-Cal Dental Schedule of Maximum Allowances (SMA)</a></li> <li>• Refer to Provider Bulletin <a href="#">Volume 37, Number 12</a> for more information.</li> <li>• Federal approval was received in <a href="#">SPA 21-0001</a>.</li> </ul>
<b>CDT-19</b>	On or after March 14, 2020 and May 16, 2020 through June 30, 2021	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">CDT-19 Manual of Criteria (MOC)</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">CDT-19 Medi-Cal Dental Schedule of Maximum Allowances (SMA)</a></li> <li>• Refer to Provider Bulletins <a href="#">Volume 36, Number 3</a> and <a href="#">Volume 36, Number 15</a> for more information.</li> <li>• Federal approval was received in <a href="#">SPA 20-0014</a>.</li> </ul>

<b>CDT-13</b>	On or after June 1, 2014 through March 13, 2020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">CDT-13 Manual of Criteria (MOC)</a></li><li>• <a href="#">CDT-13 Schedule of Maximum Allowances (SMA)</a></li><li>• Refer to Provider Bulletins Volume 30, Number 8 and Volume 30, Number 14. These can be downloaded from the Medi-Cal Dental <a href="#">Provider Bulletins Archive page</a> by clicking “Medi-Cal Dental Bulletin – 2014”.</li><li>• Federal approval was received in <a href="#">SPA 19-0039</a>.</li></ul>
---------------	---	---

# **Manual of Criteria for Medi-Cal Authorization (Dental Services)**

State of California  
Department of Health Care Services  
Medi-Cal Policy Division  
1501 Capitol Avenue, Building 171  
Sacramento, CA 95814  
Current Dental Terminology 24 (CDT 25) Codes – Preface

Current Dental Terminology 25 (CDT 25) including procedure codes, definitions (descriptors) and other data is copyrighted by the American Dental Association.

© 2025 American Dental Association.

All rights reserved. Applicable FARS/DFARS apply.

## Diagnostic General Policies (D0100–D0999)

### 1. Radiographs (D0210-D0340):

- a) According to accepted standards of dental practice, the lowest number of radiographs needed to provide the diagnosis shall be taken.
- b) Original radiographs shall be a part of the patient's clinical record and shall be retained by the provider at all times.
- c) Radiographs shall be made available for review upon the request of the Department of Health Care Services or its fiscal intermediary.
- d) Pursuant to Title 22, CCR, Section 51051, dental radiographic laboratories shall not be considered providers under the Medi-Cal Dental.
- e) Radiographs shall be considered current as follows:
  - i) radiographs for treatment of primary teeth within the last eight months.
  - ii) radiographs for treatment of permanent teeth (as well as over-retained primary teeth where the permanent tooth is congenitally missing or impacted) within the last 14 months.
  - iii) radiographs to establish arch integrity within the last 36 months. Arch radiographs are not required for patients under the age of 21.
- f) All radiographs or paper copies of radiographs shall be of diagnostic quality, properly mounted, labeled with the date the radiograph was taken, the provider's name, the provider's billing number, the patient's name, and with the tooth/quadrant/area (as applicable) clearly indicated.
- g) Multiple radiographs of four or more shall be mounted. Three or fewer radiographs properly identified (as stated in "e" above) in a coin envelope are acceptable when submitted for prior authorization and/or payment.
- h) Paper copies of multiple radiographs shall be combined on no more than four sheets of paper.
- i) All treatment and post treatment radiographs are included in the fee for the associated procedure and are not payable separately.
- j) A panoramic radiograph alone is considered non-diagnostic for prior authorization and/or payment of restorative, endodontic, periodontic, removable partial and fixed prosthodontic procedures.
- k) When arch integrity films are required for a procedure and exposure to radiation should be minimized due to a medical condition, only a periapical radiograph shall be required. Submitted written documentation shall include a statement of the medical condition such as the following:
  - i) pregnancy,
  - ii) recent application of therapeutic doses of ionizing radiation to the head and neck areas,
  - iii) hypoplastic or aplastic anemia.

- l) Prior authorization for procedures other than fixed partial dentures, removable prosthetics and implants is not required when a patient's inability to respond to commands or directions would necessitate sedation or anesthesia in order to accomplish radiographic procedures. However, required radiographs shall be obtained during treatment and shall be submitted for consideration for payment.

**2. Photographs (D0350):**

- a) Photographs are a part of the patient's clinical record and the provider shall retain original photographs at all times.
- b) Photographs shall be made available for review upon the request of the Department of Health Care Services or its fiscal intermediary.
- c) Paper copies of multiple photographs shall be combined on no more than four sheets of paper.
- d) Photographs may be used in lieu of radiographs for patients with special healthcare needs in situations where radiographs cannot be obtained because of the patient's medical condition, physical ability, or cognitive function. Specific documentation of why radiographs could not be obtained must accompany the TAR or claim.

**3. Prior authorization is not required for examinations, radiographs or photographs.**

**4. All licensed dental hygienists must refer all patients they treat to a Medi-Cal dentist the dental hygienist has a referral agreement with, or to a dentist by submitting a referral to the patient's dental care coordination team within Medi-Cal.**



## Diagnostic Procedures (D0100–D0999)

### PROCEDURE D0120

#### PERIODIC ORAL EVALUATION – ESTABLISHED PATIENT

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. for patients age three and over.
  - b. once every six months for patients under the age of 21 and after six months have elapsed following comprehensive oral evaluation (D0150), per provider.
  - c. once every 12 months for patients age 21 and over and after six months have elapsed following comprehensive oral evaluation (D0150), per provider.
3. This procedure is not a benefit when provided on the same date of service with procedures:
  - a. limited oral evaluation – problem focused (D0140),
  - b. comprehensive oral evaluation – new or established patient (D0150),
  - c. detailed and extensive oral evaluation-problem focused, by report (D0160),
  - d. re-evaluation – limited, problem focused (established patient; not post-operative visit) (D0170),
  - e. office visit for observation (during regularly scheduled hours) – no other services performed (D9430).

### PROCEDURE D0140

#### LIMITED ORAL EVALUATION – PROBLEM FOCUSED

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 21.
  - b. once per patient per provider.
  - c. when provided by a Medi-Cal certified orthodontist.
3. Submission of the Handicapping Labio-Lingual Deviation (HLD) Index California Modification Score Sheet Form, DC016 (09/18) is not required for payment.
4. The following procedures are not a benefit, for the same rendering provider, when provided on the same date of service with procedure D0140:
  - a. periodic oral evaluation – established patient (D0120),
  - b. comprehensive oral evaluation – new or established patient (D0150),
  - c. detailed and extensive oral evaluation – problem focused, by report (D0160)

- d. re-evaluation – limited, problem focused (established patient; not post-operative visit) (D0170),
  - e. office visit for observation (during regularly scheduled hours) – no other services performed (D9430).
5. This examination procedure shall only be billed for the initial orthodontic evaluation with the completion of the Handicapping Labio-Lingual Deviation (HLD) Index California Modification Score Sheet Form, DC016 (09/18).

**PROCEDURE D0145****ORAL EVALUATION FOR A PATIENT UNDER THREE YEARS OF AGE AND COUNSELING WITH PRIMARY CAREGIVER**

- 1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
- 2. A benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of three.
  - b. once every three months, per provider.
- 3. This procedure is for recording the oral and physical health history, evaluation of caries susceptibility, development of an appropriate preventive oral health regimen and communication with and counseling of the child's parent, legal guardian and/or primary caregiver.

**PROCEDURE D0150****COMPREHENSIVE ORAL EVALUATION – NEW OR ESTABLISHED PATIENT**

- 1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
- 2. A benefit:
  - a. for patients age three and over.
  - b. once per patient per provider for the initial examination.
  - c. after 36 months from the last periodic oral evaluation (D0120) or comprehensive oral evaluation (D0150) per patient per provider.
- 3. This procedure is not a benefit when provided on the same date of service with procedures:
  - a. limited oral evaluation – problem focused (D0140),
  - b. detailed and extensive oral evaluation – problem focused, by report (D0160),
  - c. re-evaluation – limited, problem focused (established patient; not post-operative visit) (D0170).
- 4. The following procedures are not a benefit when provided on the same date of service with D0150:
  - a. periodic oral evaluation – established patient (D0120),

- b. office visit for observation (during regularly scheduled hours) – no other services performed (D9430).

**PROCEDURE D0160****DETAILED AND EXTENSIVE ORAL EVALUATION – PROBLEM FOCUSED, BY REPORT**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include documentation of findings that supports the existence of one of the following:
  - a. dento-facial anomalies,
  - b. complicated perio-prosthetic conditions,
  - c. complex temporomandibular dysfunction,
  - d. facial pain of unknown origin,
  - e. severe systemic diseases requiring multi-disciplinary consultation.
2. A benefit once per patient per provider.
3. The following procedures are not a benefit when provided on the same date of service with D0160:
  - a. periodic oral evaluation – established patient (D0120),
  - b. limited oral evaluation – problem focused (D0140),
  - c. comprehensive oral evaluation- new or established patient (D0150),
  - d. re-evaluation-limited, problem focused (established patient; not post- operative visit) (D0170),
  - e. office visit for observation (during regularly scheduled hours-no other services performed (D9430).

**PROCEDURE D0170****RE-EVALUATION – LIMITED, PROBLEM FOCUSED (ESTABLISHED PATIENT; NOT POST-OPERATIVE VISIT)**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include an evaluation and diagnosis justifying the medical necessity.
2. A benefit for the ongoing symptomatic care of temporomandibular joint dysfunction:
  - a. up to six times in a three month period.
  - b. up to a maximum of 12 in a 12 month period.
3. This procedure is not a benefit when provided on the same date of service with a detailed and extensive oral evaluation (D0160).
4. The following procedures are not a benefit when provided on the same date of service with procedure D0170:
  - a. periodic oral evaluation – established patient (D0120),
  - b. limited oral evaluation – problem focused (D0140),
  - c. comprehensive oral evaluation-new or established patient (D0150),

- d. office visit for observation (during regularly scheduled hours) – no other services performed (D9430).

**PROCEDURE D0171****RE-EVALUATION – POST-OPERATIVE OFFICE VISIT**

This procedure can only be billed as palliative treatment of dental pain- per-visit (D9110) or office visit for observation (during regularly scheduled hours) – no other services performed (D9430) and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D0180****COMPREHENSIVE PERIODONTAL EVALUATION – NEW OR ESTABLISHED PATIENT**

This procedure can only be billed as comprehensive oral evaluation – new or established patient (D0150) and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D0190 SCREENING OF A PATIENT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0191 ASSESSMENT OF A PATIENT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0210****INTRAORAL – COMPREHENSIVE SERIES OF RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGES**

1. Submission of radiographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit;
  - a. once per provider every 36 months.
  - b. only for patients age 11 or over. For patients age 10 or under, medically necessary radiographs taken (D0220, D0230, D0240, D0270, D0272 and D0274) shall be billed separately.
3. Not a benefit to the same provider within six months of bitewings (D0272 and D0274).
4. A complete series shall be at least:
  - a. ten (10) periapicals (D0230) and bitewings (D0272 or D0274), or
  - b. eight (8) periapicals (D0230), two (2) occlusals (D0240) and bitewings (D0272 or D0274), or
  - c. a panoramic radiographic image (D0330) plus bitewings (D0272 or D0274) and a minimum of two (2) periapicals (D0230).
5. When multiple radiographs are taken on the same date of service, or if an intraoral-comprehensive series of radiographic images (D0210) has been paid in the last 36 months, the maximum payment shall not exceed the total fee allowed for an intraoral complete series.

**PROCEDURE D0220****INTRAORAL – PERIAPICAL FIRST RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE**

1. Submission of radiographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit to a maximum of 20 periapicals in a 12-month period by the same provider, in any combination of the following: intraoral-periapical first radiographic image (D0220) and intraoral – periapical each additional radiographic image (D0230). Periapicals taken as part of an intraoral-comprehensive series of radiographic images (D0210) are not considered against the maximum of 20 periapicals in a 12 month period.
3. This procedure is payable once per provider per date of service. All additional periapicals shall be billed as intraoral-periapical each additional radiographic image (D0230).
4. Periapicals taken in conjunction with bitewings, occlusal or panoramic radiographs shall be billed as intraoral- periapical each additional radiographic image (D0230).

**PROCEDURE D0230****INTRAORAL – PERIAPICAL EACH ADDITIONAL RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE**

1. Submission of radiographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit to a maximum of 20 periapicals in a 12-month period to the same provider, in any combination of the following: intraoral-periapical first radiographic image (D0220) and intraoral – periapical each additional radiographic image (D0230). Periapicals taken as part of an intraoral complete series of radiographic images (D0210) are not considered against the maximum of 20 periapical films in a 12-month period.
3. Periapicals taken in conjunction with bitewings, occlusal or panoramic radiographs shall be billed as intraoral- periapical each additional radiographic image (D0230).

**PROCEDURE D0240****INTRAORAL – OCCLUSAL RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE**

1. Submission of radiographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit up to a maximum of two in a six-month period per provider.
3. If any film size other than 2 1/4" x 3" (57mm x 76mm) is used for an intraoral – occlusal radiographic image (D0240), it shall be billed as a intraoral-periapical first radiographic image (D0220) or intraoral- periapical each additional radiographic image (D0230) as applicable.

**PROCEDURE D0250****EXTRA-ORAL – 2D PROJECTION RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGES CREATED USING A STATIONARY RADIATION SOURCE, AND DETECTOR**

1. Submission of radiographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.

2. A benefit once per date of service.

**PROCEDURE D0251****EXTRA-ORAL POSTERIOR DENTAL RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0270****BITEWING – SINGLE RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE**

1. Submission of radiographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit once per date of service.
3. Not a benefit for a totally edentulous area.

**PROCEDURE D0272****BITEWINGS – TWO RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGES**

1. Submission of radiographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit once every six months per provider.
3. Not a benefit:
  - a. within six months of intraoral-complete series of radiographic images (D0210), same provider.
  - b. for a totally edentulous area.

**PROCEDURE D0273****BITEWINGS – THREE RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGES**

This procedure can only be billed as bitewing – single radiographic image (D0270) and bitewings – two radiographic images (D0272).

**PROCEDURE D0274****BITEWINGS – FOUR RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGES**

1. Submission of radiographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit once every six months per provider.
3. Not a benefit:
  - a. within six months of intraoral-complete series of radiographic images (D0210), same provider.
  - b. for patients under the age of 10.
  - c. for a totally edentulous area.

**PROCEDURE D0277****VERTICAL BITEWINGS – 7 TO 8 RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGES**

This procedure can only be billed as bitewings – four radiographic images (D0274). The maximum payment is for four bitewings.

**PROCEDURE D0310****SIALOGRAPHY**

Submit radiology report or radiograph(s) for payment.

**PROCEDURE D0320****TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT ARTHROGRAM, INCLUDING INJECTION**

1. Submission of radiographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. for the survey of trauma or pathology
  - b. for a maximum of three per date of service.

**PROCEDURE D0321****OTHER TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGES, BY REPORT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0322****TOMOGRAPHIC SURVEY**

1. Written documentation for payment shall include the radiographic findings and diagnosis to justify the medical necessity.
2. The tomographic survey shall be submitted for payment.
3. A benefit twice in a 12 month period per provider.
4. This procedure shall include three radiographic views of the right side and three radiographic views of the left side representing the rest, open and closed positions.

**PROCEDURE D0330****PANORAMIC RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE**

1. Submission of radiographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit once in a 36 month period per provider, except when documented as essential for a follow-up/ post-operative exam (such as after oral surgery).
3. Not a benefit, for the same provider, on the same date of service as an intraoral-comprehensive series of radiographic images (D0210).
4. This procedure shall be considered part of an intraoral – complete series of radiographic images (D0210) when taken on the same date of service with bitewings

(D0272 or D0274) and a minimum of two (2) intraoral – periapicals each additional radiographic image (D0230).

**PROCEDURE D0340****2D CEPHALOMETRIC RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE – ACQUISITION, MEASUREMENT AND ANALYSIS**

1. Submission of radiographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit once in a 24 month period per provider.

**PROCEDURE D0350****2D ORAL/FACIAL PHOTOGRAPHIC IMAGES OBTAINED INTRA-ORALLY OR EXTRA ORALLY**

1. Photographs shall be submitted, with the claim or Treatment Authorization Request (TAR) for the procedure that it supports, for payment.
2. A benefit up to a maximum of four per date of service.
3. Not a benefit when used for patient identification, multiple views of the same area, treatment progress and post- operative photographs.
4. Photographs shall be necessary for the diagnosis and treatment of the specific clinical condition of the patient that is not readily apparent on radiographs.
5. Photographs shall be of diagnostic quality, labeled with the date the photograph was taken, the provider's name, the provider's billing number, the patient's name and with the tooth/quadrant/area (as applicable) clearly indicated.
6. This procedure is included in the fee for pre-orthodontic treatment visit (D8660) and comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adolescent dentition (D8080) and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D0364****CONE BEAM CT CAPTURE AND INTERPRETATION WITH LIMITED FIELD OF VIEW – LESS THAN ONE WHOLE JAW**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0365****CONE BEAM CT CAPTURE AND INTERPRETATION WITH FIELD OF VIEW OF ONE FULL DENTAL ARCH – MANDIBLE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0366****CONE BEAM CT CAPTURE AND INTERPRETATION WITH FIELD OF VIEW OF ONE FULL DENTAL ARCH – MAXILLA, WITH OR WITHOUT CRANIUM**

This procedure is not a benefit.



**PROCEDURE D0367****CONE BEAM CT CAPTURE AND INTERPRETATION WITH FIELD OF VIEW OF BOTH JAWS; WITH OR WITHOUT CRANIUM**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0368****CONE BEAM CT CAPTURE AND INTERPRETATION FOR TMJ SERIES INCLUDING TWO OR MORE EXPOSURES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0369****MAXILLOFACIAL MRI CAPTURE AND INTERPRETATION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0370****MAXILLOFACIAL ULTRASOUND CAPTURE AND INTERPRETATION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0371****SIALOENDOSCOPY CAPTURE AND INTERPRETATION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0372****INTRAORAL TOMOSYNTHESIS – COMPREHENSIVE SERIES OF RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0373****INTRAORAL TOMOSYNTHESIS – BITEWING RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0374****INTRAORAL TOMOSYNTHESIS – PERIAPICAL RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0380****CONE BEAM CT IMAGE CAPTURE WITH LIMITED FIELD OF VIEW – LESS THAN ONE WHOLE JAW**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0381****CONE BEAM CT IMAGE CAPTURE WITH FIELD OF VIEW OF ONE FULL DENTAL ARCH – MANDIBLE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0382****CONE BEAM CT IMAGE CAPTURE WITH FIELD OF VIEW OF ONE FULL DENTAL ARCH – MAXILLA, WITH OR WITHOUT CRANIUM**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0383****CONE BEAM CT IMAGE CAPTURE WITH FIELD OF VIEW OF BOTH JAWS, WITH OR WITHOUT CRANIUM**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0384****CONE BEAM CT IMAGE CAPTURE FOR TMJ SERIES INCLUDING TWO OR MORE EXPOSURES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0385****MAXILLOFACIAL MRI IMAGE CAPTURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0386****MAXILLOFACIAL ULTRASOUND IMAGE CAPTURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0387****INTRAORAL TOMOSYNTHESIS – COMPREHENSIVE SERIES OF RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGES – IMAGE CAPTURE ONLY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0388****INTRAORAL TOMOSYNTHESIS – BITEWING SERIES OF RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE – IMAGE CAPTURE ONLY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0389****INTRAORAL TOMOSYNTHESIS – PERIAPICAL SERIES OF RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE – IMAGE CAPTURE ONLY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0391****INTERPRETATION OF DIAGNOSTIC IMAGE BY A PRACTITIONER NOT ASSOCIATED WITH CAPTURE OF THE IMAGE, INCLUDING REPORT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0393****VIRTUAL TREATMENT SIMULATION USING 3D IMAGE VOLUME OR SURFACE SCAN**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0394****DIGITAL SUBTRACTION OF TWO OR MORE IMAGES OR IMAGE VOLUMES OF THE SAME MODALITY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0395****FUSION OF TWO OR MORE 3D IMAGE VOLUMES OF ONE OR MORE MODALITIES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0396****3D PRINTING OF A 3D DENTAL SURFACE SCAN**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0411****HBA1C IN-OFFICE POINT OF SERVICE TESTING**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0412****BLOOD GLUCOSE LEVEL TEST – IN-OFFICE USING A GLUCOSE METER**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0414****LABORATORY PROCESSING OF MICROBIAL SPECIMEN TO INCLUDE CULTURE AND SENSITIVITY STUDIES, PREPARATION AND TRANSMISSION OF WRITTEN REPORT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0415****COLLECTION OF MICROORGANISMS FOR CULTURE AND SENSITIVITY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0416****VIRAL CULTURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0417****COLLECTION AND PREPARATION OF SALIVA SAMPLE FOR LABORATORY DIAGNOSTIC TESTING**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0418****ANALYSIS OF SALIVA SAMPLE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0419****ASSESSMENT OF SALIVARY FLOW BY MEASUREMENT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0422****COLLECTION AND PREPARATION OF GENETIC SAMPLE MATERIAL FOR LABORATORY ANALYSIS AND REPORT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0423****GENETIC TEST FOR SUSCEPTIBILITY TO DISEASES – SPECIMEN ANALYSIS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0425****CARIES SUSCEPTIBILITY TESTS**

This procedure is not a benefit

**PROCEDURE D0431****ADJUNCTIVE PRE-DIAGNOSTIC TEST THAT AIDS IN DETECTION OF MUCOSAL ABNORMALITIES INCLUDING PREMALIGNANT AND MALIGNANT LESIONS, NOT TO INCLUDE CYTOLOGY OR BIOPSY PROCEDURES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0460****PULP VITALITY TESTS**

This procedure is included in the fees for diagnostic, restorative, endodontic and emergency procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D0470****DIAGNOSTIC CASTS**

1. Diagnostic casts are for the evaluation of orthodontic benefits only. Unless specifically requested by the Medi-Cal Dental, diagnostic casts submitted for other than orthodontic treatment shall be discarded and not reviewed.
2. Diagnostic casts are required to be submitted for orthodontic evaluation and are

payable only upon authorized orthodontic treatment. Do not send original casts, as casts will not be returned.

3. A benefit:
  - a. once per provider unless special circumstances are documented (such as trauma or pathology which has affected the course of orthodontic treatment).
  - b. for patients under the age of 21.
  - c. for permanent dentition (unless over the age of 13 with primary teeth still present or has a cleft palate or craniofacial anomaly).
  - d. only when provided by a Medi-Cal certified orthodontist.
4. Diagnostic casts shall be free of voids and be properly trimmed with centric occlusion clearly marked on the casts. The patient's name, Medi-Cal identification number and the providers name and/or billing number shall be clearly labeled on each cast. Impressions (and bite registrations if taken) shall be treated with an approved EPA disinfectant before being poured and the casts shall be dried before being placed in a sealed bag for shipping to the Medi-Cal Dental.

#### **PROCEDURE D0472**

##### **ACCESSION OF TISSUE, GROSS EXAMINATION, PREPARATION AND TRANSMISSION OF WRITTEN REPORT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

#### **PROCEDURE D0473**

##### **ACCESSION OF TISSUE, GROSS AND MICROSCOPIC EXAMINATION, PREPARATION AND TRANSMISSION OF WRITTEN REPORT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

#### **PROCEDURE D0474**

##### **ACCESSION OF TISSUE, GROSS AND MICROSCOPIC EXAMINATION, INCLUDING ASSESSMENT OF SURGICAL MARGINS FOR PRESENCE OF DISEASE, PREPARATION AND TRANSMISSION OF WRITTEN REPORT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

#### **PROCEDURE D0475**

##### **DECALCIFICATION PROCEDURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

#### **PROCEDURE D0476**

##### **SPECIAL STAINS FOR MICROORGANISMS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

#### **PROCEDURE D0477**

##### **SPECIAL STAINS, NOT FOR MICROORGANISMS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0478  
IMMUNOHISTOCHEMICAL STAINS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0479  
TISSUE IN-SITU HYBRIDIZATION, INCLUDING INTERPRETATION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0480  
ACCESSION OF EXFOLIATIVE CYTOLOGIC SMEARS, MICROSCOPIC EXAMINATION,  
PREPARATION AND TRANSMISSION OF WRITTEN REPORT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0481  
ELECTRON MICROSCOPY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0482  
DIRECT IMMUNOFLUORESCENCE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0483  
INDIRECT IMMUNOFLUORESCENCE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0484  
CONSULTATION ON SLIDES PREPARED ELSEWHERE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0485  
CONSULTATION, INCLUDING PREPARATION OF SLIDES FROM BIOPSY MATERIAL  
SUPPLIED BY REFERRING SOURCE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0486  
LABORATORY ACCESSION OF TRANSEPITHELIAL CYTOLOGIC SAMPLE,  
MICROSCOPIC EXAMINATION, PREPARATION AND TRANSMISSION OF WRITTEN  
REPORT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0502  
OTHER ORAL PATHOLOGY PROCEDURES, BY REPORT**

1. Submission of the pathology report is required for payment.

2. A benefit only when provided by a Medi-Cal certified oral pathologist.
3. This procedure shall be billed only for a histopathological examination.

**PROCEDURE D0600****NON-IONIZING DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE CAPABLE OF QUANTIFYING, MONITORING, AND RECORDING CHANGES IN STRUCTURE OF ENAMEL, DENTIN, AND CEMENTUM**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0601****CARIES RISK ASSESSMENT AND DOCUMENTATION, WITH A FINDING OF LOW RISK**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs, CRA form or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. For patients age 0–6.
  - b. Once every 6 months per member.
3. Providers must:
  - a. Take the Treating Young Kids Everyday (TYKE) training, complete the related attestation form, and provide proof of TYKE course completion to receive payment for the CRA bundle.
  - b. Submit D0601 and D1310 (nutritional counseling) together as a bundle.
  - c. Use the CRA form presented in the TYKE training.
  - d. Ensure that the CRA is rendered and signed by an appropriate dental provider and kept in the patient's chart.

**PROCEDURE D0602****CARIES RISK ASSESSMENT AND DOCUMENTATION, WITH A FINDING OF MODERATE RISK**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs, CRA form or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. For patients age 0–6.
  - b. Once every 4 months per member.
3. Providers must:
  - a. Take the Treating Young Kids Everyday (TYKE) training, complete the related attestation form, and provide proof of TYKE course completion to receive payment for the CRA bundle.
  - b. Submit D0602 and D1310 (nutritional counseling) together as a bundle.
  - c. Use the CRA form presented in the TYKE training.
  - d. Ensure that the CRA is rendered and signed by an appropriate dental provider and kept in the patient's chart.

**PROCEDURE D0603****CARIES RISK ASSESSMENT AND DOCUMENTATION, WITH A FINDING OF HIGH RISK**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs, CRA form or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. For patients age 0-6.
  - b. Once every 3 months per member.
3. Providers must:
  - a. Take the Treating Young Kids Everyday (TYKE) training, complete the related attestation form, and provide proof of TYKE course completion to receive payment for the CRA bundle.
  - b. Submit D0601 and D1310 (nutritional counseling) together as a bundle.
  - c. Use the CRA form presented in the TYKE training.
  - d. Ensure that the CRA is rendered and signed by an appropriate dental provider and kept in the patient's chart.

**PROCEDURE D0604****ANTIGEN TESTING FOR A PUBLIC HEALTH RELATED PATHOGEN, INCLUDING CORONAVIRUS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0605****ANTIBODY TESTING FOR A PUBLIC HEALTH RELATED PATHOGEN, INCLUDING CORONAVIRUS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0606****MOLECULAR TESTING FOR A PUBLIC HEALTH RELATED PATHOGEN, INCLUDING CORONAVIRUS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0701****PANORAMIC RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE – IMAGE CAPTURE ONLY**

This procedure can only be billed as panoramic radiographic image D0330 and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D0702****2-D CEPHALOMETRIC RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE – IMAGE CAPTURE ONLY**

This procedure can only be billed as 2D cephalometric radiographic image D0340 and is not payable separately.



**PROCEDURE D0703****2-D ORAL/FACIAL PHOTOGRAPHIC IMAGE OBTAINED INTRA-ORALLY OR EXTRA-ORALLY – IMAGE CAPTURE ONLY**

This procedure can only be billed as 2D oral/facial photographic image obtained intra-orally or extra-orally D0350 and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D0705****EXTRA-ORAL POSTERIOR DENTAL RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE – IMAGE CAPTURE ONLY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0706****INTRAORAL – OCCLUSAL RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE – IMAGE CAPTURE ONLY**

This procedure can only be billed as intraoral- occlusal radiographic image D0240 and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D0707****INTRAORAL – PERIAPICAL RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE – IMAGE CAPTURE ONLY**

This procedure can only be billed as intraoral- periapical first radiographic image D0220 and intra-oral periapical each additional radiographic image D0230 and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D0708****INTRAORAL – BITEWING RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGE – IMAGE CAPTURE ONLY**

This procedure can only be billed as bitewing – single radiographic image D0270 and bitewings – two radiographic images D0272 and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D0709****INTRAORAL – COMPREHENSIVE SERIES OF RADIOGRAPHIC IMAGES – IMAGE CAPTURE ONLY**

This procedure can only be billed as intraoral- complete series of radiographic images D0210 and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D0801****3D INTRAORAL SURFACE SCAN – DIRECT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0802****3D DENTAL SURFACE SCAN INDIRECT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0803****3D FACIAL SURFACE SCAN – DIRECT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0804****3D FACIAL SURFACE SCAN – INDIRECT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D0999****UNSPECIFIED DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE, BY REPORT**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment - submit radiographs as applicable for the type of procedure.
3. Photographs for payment - submit photographs as applicable for the type of procedure.
4. Written documentation for payment – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed or actual treatment.
5. Procedure D0999 shall be used:
  - a. for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code, or
  - b. for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the medical condition and the specific CDT code associated with the treatment.

## **Preventive General Policies (D1000–D1999)**

### **1. Dental Prophylaxis and Fluoride Treatment (D1110–D1208):**

- a) Dental prophylaxis (D1110 and D1120) is defined as the preventive dental procedure of coronal scaling and polishing which includes the complete removal of calculus, soft deposits, plaque, stains and smoothing of unattached tooth surfaces.
- b) Fluoride treatment (D1206 and D1208) is a benefit only for prescription strength fluoride products.
- c) Fluoride treatments do not include treatments that incorporate fluoride with prophylaxis paste, topical application of fluoride to the prepared portion of a tooth prior to restoration and applications of aqueous sodium fluoride.
- d) The application of fluoride is only a benefit for caries control and is payable as a full mouth treatment regardless of the number of teeth treated.
- e) Fluoride procedures (D1206 and D1208) are a benefit once in a four month period without prior authorization up to the age of six.
- f) Fluoride procedures (D1206 and D1208) are a benefit once in a six month period without prior authorization from the age of six to under the age of 21.
- g) Prophylaxis procedures (D1120) are a benefit once in a six month period under the age of 21.
- h) Prophylaxis and fluoride procedures (D1110, D1206 and D1208) are a benefit once in a 12 month period without prior authorization for age 21 or older.
- i) Additional requests, beyond the stated frequency limitations, for prophylaxis and fluoride procedures (D1110, D1120, D1206 and D1208) shall be considered for prior authorization when documented medical necessity is justified due to a physical limitation and/or an oral condition that prevents daily oral hygiene.
- j) All licensed dental hygienists must refer all patients they treat to a Medi-Cal dentist the dental hygienist has a referral agreement with, or do a dentist by submitting a referral to the patient's dental care coordination team within Medi-Cal.

### **2. Application of Caries Arresting Medicament – Per Tooth (D1354):**

- a) For application of caries arresting medicament (D1354), photographs may be used in lieu of radiographs for patients with special healthcare needs in situations where radiographs cannot be obtained because of the patient's medical condition, physical ability, or cognitive function. Specific documentation of why radiographs could not be obtained must accompany the TAR or claim.

## **Preventive Procedures (D1000–D1999)**

### **PROCEDURE D1110**

#### **PROPHYLAXIS – ADULT**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period for patients age 21 or older.
  - b. once in a four month period for patients residing in a Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) or Intermediate Care Facility (ICF).
3. Frequency limitations shall apply toward prophylaxis procedure D1120.
4. Not a benefit when performed on the same date of service with:
  - a. gingivectomy or gingivoplasty (D4210 and D4211).
  - b. osseous surgery (D4260 and D4261).
  - c. periodontal scaling and root planing (D4341 and D4342).
5. Not a benefit to the same provider who performed periodontal maintenance (D4910) in the same calendar quarter.

### **PROCEDURE D1120 PROPHYLAXIS – CHILD**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once in a six month period for patients under the age of 21.
  - b. once in a four month period for patients residing in a Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) or Intermediate Care Facility (ICF).
3. Not a benefit when performed on the same date of service with:
  - a. gingivectomy or gingivoplasty (D4210 and D4211).
  - b. osseous surgery (D4260 and D4261).
  - c. periodontal scaling and root planing (D4341 and D4342).
4. Not a benefit to the same provider who performed periodontal maintenance (D4910) in the same calendar quarter.

### **PROCEDURE D1206**

#### **TOPICAL APPLICATION OF FLUORIDE VARNISH**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once in a four month period for patients up to the age of six.

- b. once in a six month period for patients from the age of six to under the age of 21.
  - c. once in a 12 month period for patients age 21 or older.
  - d. once in a four month period for patients residing in a Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) or Intermediate Care Facility (ICF).
3. Frequency limitations shall apply toward topical application of fluoride (D1208).
4. Payable as a full mouth treatment regardless of the number of teeth treated.

**PROCEDURE D1208****TOPICAL APPLICATION OF FLUORIDE – EXCLUDING VARNISH**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once in a four month period for patients up to the age of six.
  - b. once in a six month period for patients from the age of six to under the age of 21.
  - c. once in a 12 month period for patients age 21 or older.
  - d. once in a four month period for patients residing in a Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) or Intermediate Care Facility (ICF).
3. Frequency limitations shall apply toward topical application of fluoride varnish (D1206).
4. Payable as a full mouth treatment regardless of the number of teeth treated.

**PROCEDURE D1301****IMMUNIZATION COUNSELING**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1310****NUTRITIONAL COUNSELING FOR CONTROL OF DENTAL DISEASE**

This procedure is to be performed in conjunction with diagnostic, preventive, and periodontal procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D1320****TOBACCO COUNSELING FOR THE CONTROL AND PREVENTION OF ORAL DISEASE**

1. Submission of dental record documenting tobacco counseling is not required for payment.
2. A benefit only in conjunction with at least one of the following procedures: periodic oral evaluation- established patient (D0120); comprehensive oral evaluation - new or established patient (D0150); prophylaxis (D1110 or D1120); scaling and root planing (D4341 or D4342); or periodontal maintenance (D4910).
3. A benefit once per year per provider.

4. Documentation in the provider record of a face-to-face encounter shall include:
  - a. the five A's of tobacco dependence. The five A's are the following:
    - Ask – Ask the patient about tobacco use at every visit and document the response.
    - Advise – Advise the patient to quit in a clear and personalized manner.
    - Assess – Assess the patient's willingness to make a quit attempt at this time.
    - Assist – Assist the patient to set a quit date and make a quit plan
    - Arrange – Arrange to follow up with the patient within the first week, either in person or by phone and take appropriate action to assist them.
  - b. Document patient's expressed roadblocks if unwilling/unable to quit.
5. Refer the patient to the [Department of Public Health's California Tobacco Control Program](#).

**PROCEDURE D1321****COUNSELING FOR THE CONTROL AND PREVENTION OF ADVERSE ORAL, BEHAVIORAL, AND SYSTEMIC HEALTH EFFECTS ASSOCIATED WITH HIGH-RISK SUBSTANCE USE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1330****ORAL HYGIENE INSTRUCTIONS**

This procedure is to be performed in conjunction with diagnostic, preventive, and periodontal procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D1351****SEALANT – PER TOOTH**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. Requires a tooth code and surface code.
3. A benefit:
  - a. for first, second and third permanent molars that occupy the second molar position.
  - b. only on the occlusal surfaces that are free of decay and/or restorations.
  - c. for patients under the age of 21.
  - d. once per tooth every 36 months per provider regardless of surfaces sealed.  
Frequency limitations shall apply toward preventive resin restoration in a moderate to high caries risk patient – permanent tooth (D1352).
4. The original provider is responsible for any repair or replacement during the 36-month period.

**PROCEDURE D1352****PREVENTIVE RESIN RESTORATION IN A MODERATE TO HIGH CARIES RISK PATIENT – PERMANENT TOOTH**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. Requires a tooth code and surface code.
3. A benefit:
  - a. for first, second and third permanent molars that occupy the second molar position.
  - b. only for an active cavitated lesion in a pit or fissure that does not cross the DEJ.
  - c. for patients under the age of 21.
  - d. once per tooth every 36 months per provider regardless of surfaces sealed. Frequency limitations shall apply toward sealant – per tooth (D1351).
4. The original provider is responsible for any repair or replacement during the 36-month period.

**PROCEDURE D1353****SEALANT REPAIR – PER TOOTH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1354****APPLICATION OF CARIES ARRESTING MEDICAMENT – PER TOOTH**

1. Radiographs and photographs for payment:
  - a. For patients under the age of 7, submit a current intraoral photograph demonstrating the medical necessity.
  - b. For patients age 7 or older, in addition to a current intraoral photograph, submit a current, diagnostic periapical radiograph and document the underlying conditions that exist which indicate that nonrestorative caries treatment is optimal.
  - c. Photographs may be used in lieu of radiographs for patients with special healthcare needs in situations where radiographs cannot be obtained because of the patient's medical condition, physical ability, or cognitive function. Specific documentation of why radiographs could not be obtained must accompany the TAR or claim.
2. Requires a tooth code.
3. A benefit:
  - a. For patients under the age of 7.
  - b. For patients age 7 or older when documentation shows underlying conditions such that nonrestorative caries treatment may be optimal.
  - c. Once every six months, up to ten teeth per visit, for a maximum of four treatments per tooth.

4. Not a benefit:
  - a. When the prognosis of the tooth is questionable due to nonrestorability.
  - b. When a tooth is near exfoliation.

**PROCEDURE D1355****CARIES PREVENTIVE MEDICAMENT APPLICATION – PER TOOTH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1510****SPACE MAINTAINER – FIXED – UNILATERAL – PER QUADRANT**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment – submit a diagnostic pre-operative periapical or bitewing radiograph to verify there is enough space to allow the eruption of the permanent teeth.
3. Written documentation for payment – shall include the identification of the missing primary molar.
4. Requires a quadrant code.
5. A benefit:
  - a. once per quadrant per patient.
  - b. for patients under the age of 18.
  - c. only to maintain the space for a single tooth.
6. Not a benefit:
  - a. when the permanent tooth is near eruption.
  - b. for upper and lower anterior teeth.
  - c. for orthodontic appliances, tooth guidance appliances, minor tooth movement, or activating wires.
7. Replacement space maintainers shall be considered for payment when documentation identifies an unusual circumstance (such as lost or non-repairable).
8. The fee for space maintainers includes the band and loop.
9. When prefabricated crowns (D2930, D2931, D2932 and D2933) are necessary for space maintainer abutment teeth they first shall meet the Medi-Cal Dental's criteria for prefabricated crowns and shall be billed separately from the space maintainer.

**PROCEDURE D1516****SPACE MAINTAINER – FIXED – BILATERAL, MAXILLARY**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment – submit a diagnostic pre-operative periapical or bitewing radiograph to verify there is enough space to allow the eruption of the permanent teeth.
3. Written documentation for payment – shall include the identification of the missing primary molars.



4. A benefit:
  - a. once per arch when there is a missing primary molar in both quadrants or when there are two missing primary molars in the same quadrant. Bilateral space maintainers shall be attached to teeth on both sides of the arch.
  - b. for patients under the age of 18.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. when the permanent tooth is near eruption.
  - b. for upper and lower anterior teeth.
  - c. for orthodontic appliances, tooth guidance appliances, minor tooth movement, or activating wires.
6. Replacement space maintainers shall be considered for payment when documentation identifies an unusual circumstance (such as lost or non-repairable).
7. The fee for space maintainers includes the band and loop.
8. When prefabricated crowns (D2930, D2931, D2932 and D2933) are necessary for space maintainer abutment teeth they first shall meet the Medi-Cal Dental's criteria for prefabricated crowns and shall be billed separately from the space maintainer.

**PROCEDURE D1517****SPACE MAINTAINER – FIXED – BILATERAL, MANDIBULAR**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment – submit a diagnostic pre-operative periapical or bitewing radiograph to verify there is enough space to allow the eruption of the permanent teeth.
3. Written documentation for payment – shall include the identification of the missing primary molars.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per arch when there is a missing primary molar in both quadrants or when there are two missing primary molars in the same quadrant. Bilateral space maintainers shall be attached to teeth on both sides of the arch.
  - b. for patients under the age of 18.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. when the permanent tooth is near eruption.
  - b. for upper and lower anterior teeth.
  - c. for orthodontic appliances, tooth guidance appliances, minor tooth movement, or activating wires.
6. Replacement space maintainers shall be considered for payment when documentation identifies an unusual circumstance (such as lost or non-repairable).
7. The fee for space maintainers includes the band and loop.

8. When prefabricated crowns (D2930, D2931, D2932, and D2933) are necessary for space maintainer abutment teeth they first shall meet the Medi-Cal Dental's criteria for prefabricated crowns and shall be billed separately from the space maintainer.

**PROCEDURE D1520****SPACE MAINTAINER – REMOVABLE, UNILATERAL – PER QUADRANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1526****SPACE MAINTAINER – REMOVABLE – BILATERAL, MAXILLARY**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment – submit a diagnostic pre-operative periapical or bitewing radiograph to verify there is enough space to allow the eruption of the permanent teeth.
3. Written documentation for payment – shall include the identification of the missing primary molars.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per arch when there is a missing primary molar in both quadrants or when there are two missing primary molars in the same quadrant. Bilateral space maintainers shall be attached to teeth on both sides of the arch.
  - b. for patients under the age of 18.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. when the permanent tooth is near eruption.
  - b. for upper and lower anterior teeth.
  - c. for orthodontic appliances, tooth guidance appliances, minor tooth movement, or activating wires.
6. Replacement space maintainers shall be considered for payment when documentation identifies an unusual circumstance (such as lost or non-repairable).
7. All clasps, rests and adjustments are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D1527****SPACE MAINTAINER – REMOVABLE – BILATERAL, MANDIBULAR**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment - submit a diagnostic pre-operative periapical or bitewing radiograph to verify there is enough space to allow the eruption of the permanent teeth.
3. Written documentation for payment - shall include the identification of the missing primary molars.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per arch when there is a missing primary molar in both quadrants or when there are two missing primary molars in the same quadrant. Bilateral space maintainers shall be attached to teeth on both sides of the arch.

- b. for patients under the age of 18.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. when the permanent tooth is near eruption.
  - b. for upper and lower anterior teeth.
  - c. for orthodontic appliances, tooth guidance appliances, minor tooth movement, or activating wires.
6. Replacement space maintainers shall be considered for payment when documentation identifies an unusual circumstance (such as lost or non-repairable).
7. All clasps, rests and adjustments are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D1551****RE-CEMENT OR RE-BOND BILATERAL SPACE MAINTAINER – MAXILLARY**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per provider per arch.
  - b. for patients under the age of 18.
5. Additional requests beyond the stated frequency limitations shall be considered for payment when the medical necessity is documented and identifies an unusual condition (such as displacement due to a sticky food item).

**PROCEDURE D1552****RE-CEMENT OR RE-BOND BILATERAL SPACE MAINTAINER – MANDIBULAR**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per provider per arch.
  - b. for patients under the age of 18.
5. Additional requests beyond the stated frequency limitations shall be considered for payment when the medical necessity is documented and identifies an unusual condition (such as displacement due to a sticky food item).

**PROCEDURE D1553****RE-CEMENT OR RE-BOND UNILATERAL SPACE MAINTAINER – PER QUADRANT**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.

2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. Requires a quadrant code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per provider per quadrant.
  - b. for patients under the age of 18.
5. Additional requests beyond the stated frequency limitations shall be considered for payment when the medical necessity is documented and identifies an unusual condition (such as displacement due to a sticky food item).

**PROCEDURE D1556****REMOVAL OF FIXED UNILATERAL SPACE MAINTAINER – PER QUADRANT**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. Requires a quadrant code.
4. Not a benefit to the original provider who placed the space maintainer.

**PROCEDURE D1557****REMOVAL OF FIXED BILATERAL SPACE MAINTAINER – MAXILLARY**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. Not a benefit to the original provider who placed the space maintainer.

**PROCEDURE D1558****REMOVAL OF FIXED BILATERAL SPACE MAINTAINER – MANDIBULAR**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. Not a benefit to the original provider who placed the space maintainer.

**PROCEDURE D1575****DISTAL SHOE SPACE MAINTAINER – FIXED, UNILATERAL – PER QUADRANT**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment - submit a diagnostic pre-operative periapical or bitewing radiograph to verify there is enough space to allow the eruption of the permanent teeth.

3. Written documentation for payment – shall include the identification of the missing primary molar.
4. Requires a quadrant code.
5. A benefit:
  - a. once per quadrant per patient.
  - b. for patients under the age of 18.
  - c. only to maintain the space for a single tooth.
6. Not a benefit:
  - a. when the permanent tooth is near eruption.
  - b. for upper and lower anterior teeth.
  - c. for orthodontic appliances, tooth guidance appliances, minor tooth movement, or activating wires.
7. Replacement space maintainers shall be considered for payment when documentation identifies an unusual circumstance (such as lost or non-repairable).
8. The fee for space maintainers includes the band and loop.
9. When prefabricated crowns (D2930, D2931, D2932 and D2933) are necessary for space maintainer abutment teeth they first shall meet the Medi-Cal Dental 's criteria for prefabricated crowns and shall be billed separately from the space maintainer.

**PROCEDURE D1701****PFIZER-BIONTECH COVID-19 VACCINE ADMINISTRATION – FIRST DOSE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1702****PFIZER-BIONTECH COVID-19 VACCINE ADMINISTRATION – SECOND DOSE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1703****MODERNA COVID-19 VACCINE ADMINISTRATION – FIRST DOSE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1704****MODERNA COVID-19 VACCINE ADMINISTRATION – SECOND DOSE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1705****ASTRAZENECA COVID-19 VACCINE ADMINISTRATION – FIRST DOSE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1706****ASTRAZENECA COVID-19 VACCINE ADMINISTRATION – SECOND DOSE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1707****JANSSEN COVID-19 VACCINE ADMINISTRATION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1708****PFIZER-BIONTECH COVID-19 VACCINE ADMINISTRATION – THIRD DOSE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1709****PFIZER-BIONTECH COVID-19 VACCINE ADMINISTRATION – BOOSTER DOSE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1710****MODERNA COVID-19 VACCINE ADMINISTRATION – THIRD DOSE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1711****MODERNA COVID-19 VACCINE ADMINISTRATION – BOOSTER DOSE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1712****JANSSEN COVID-19 VACCINE ADMINISTRATION – BOOSTER DOSE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1713****PFIZER-BIONTECH COVID-19 VACCINE ADMINISTRATION – TRIS-SUCROSE  
PEDIATRIC – FIRST DOSE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1714****PFIZER-BIONTECH COVID-19 VACCINE ADMINISTRATION – TRIS-SUCROSE  
PEDIATRIC – SECOND DOSE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1781****VACCINE ADMINISTRATION – HUMAN PAPILLOMAVIRUS – DOSE 1**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1782****VACCINE ADMINISTRATION – HUMAN PAPILLOMAVIRUS – DOSE 2**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1783****VACCINE ADMINISTRATION – HUMAN PAPILLOMAVIRUS – DOSE 3**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D1999****UNSPECIFIED PREVENTIVE PROCEDURE, BY REPORT**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment – submit radiographs as applicable for the type of procedure.
3. Photographs for payment – submit photographs as applicable for the type of procedure.
4. Written documentation for payment shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating medical necessity, any pertinent history and the actual treatment.
5. Procedure D1999 shall be used:
  - a. for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code, or
  - b. for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the medical condition and the specific CDT code associated with the treatment.

## **Restorative General Policies (D2000–D2999)**

### **1. Amalgam and Resin-Based Composite Restorations (D2140-D2394):**

- a) Restorative services shall be a benefit when medically necessary, when carious activity or fractures have extended through the dentinoenamel junction (DEJ) and when the tooth demonstrates a reasonable longevity.
- b) Amalgam and resin-based composite restoration procedures do not require submission of pre-operative radiographs for payment except when requested by the program.
- c) The submitted radiographs shall clearly demonstrate that the destruction of the tooth is due to such conditions as decay, fracture, endodontic access or missing or defective restorations. Payment for restorative procedures shall be modified or denied when the medical necessity is not evident.
- d) Should the submitted radiographs fail to demonstrate the medical necessity for the restoration, intraoral photographs shall also be submitted as further documentation.
- e) Photographs may be used in lieu of radiographs for patients with special healthcare needs in situations where radiographs cannot be obtained because of the patient's medical condition, physical ability, or cognitive function. Specific documentation of why radiographs could not be obtained must accompany the TAR or claim
- f) When radiographs are medically contraindicated due to recent application of therapeutic doses of ionizing radiation to the head and neck areas, the reason for the contraindication shall be fully documented by the patient's attending physician and submitted for payment. If this condition exists, intraoral photographs shall also be submitted to demonstrate the medical necessity for the restoration.
- g) Restorative services provided solely to replace tooth structure lost due to attrition, abrasion, erosion or for cosmetic purposes are not a benefit.
- h) Restorative services are not a benefit when the prognosis of the tooth is questionable due to non- restorability or periodontal involvement.
- i) Restorations for primary teeth near exfoliation are not a benefit.
- j) The five valid tooth surface classifications are mesial, distal, occlusal/incisal, lingual and facial (including buccal and labial).
- k) All surfaces on a single tooth restored with the same restorative material shall be considered connected, for payment purposes, if performed on the same date of service.
- l) Payment is made for a tooth surface only once for the same date of service regardless of the number or combination of restorative materials placed on that surface.
- m) Tooth and soft tissue preparation, crown lengthening, cement bases, direct and indirect pulp capping, bonding agents, lining agents, occlusal adjustments (D9951), polishing, local anesthesia and any other associated procedures are included in the fee for a completed restorative service.



- n) The original provider is responsible for any replacement restorations necessary in primary teeth within the first 12 months and permanent teeth within the first 36 months, except when failure or breakage results from circumstances beyond the control of the provider (such as due to a patient's oral habits). Radiographs (and photographs, as applicable) shall be submitted for payment to demonstrate the need for replacement.
- o) Replacement of otherwise satisfactory amalgam restorations with resin-based composite restorations is not a benefit unless a specific allergy has been documented by a medical specialist (allergist) on their professional letterhead or prescription and submitted for payment.

## **2. Prefabricated Crowns (D2930-D2933):**

### **A. Primary Teeth:**

- a) Prefabricated crowns (D2930, D2932, and D2933) are a benefit only once in a 12 month period.
- b) Primary teeth do not require prior authorization.
- c) Prefabricated crowns do not require submission of pre-operative radiographs for payment except when requested by the program.
- d) At least one of the following criteria shall be met for payment:
  - i) decay, fracture or other damage involving three or more tooth surfaces,
  - ii) decay, fracture or other damage involving one interproximal surface when the damage has extended extensively buccolingually or mesiodistally,
  - iii) the prefabricated crown is submitted for payment in conjunction with therapeutic pulpotomy or pulpal therapy (D3220, D3230 and D3240) or the tooth has had previous pulpal treatment.
- e) Prefabricated crowns for primary teeth near exfoliation are not a benefit.
- f) When prefabricated crowns are utilized to restore space maintainer abutment teeth they shall meet Medi-Cal Dental criteria for prefabricated crowns and shall be submitted separately for payment from the space maintainer.

### **B. Permanent Teeth:**

- a) Prefabricated crowns (D2931, D2932 and D2933) are a benefit only once in a 36 month period.
- b) Permanent teeth do not require prior authorization.
- c) Prefabricated crowns do not require submission of pre-operative radiographs for payment except when requested by the program.
- d) At least one of the following criteria shall be met for payment:
  - i) anterior teeth shall show traumatic or pathological destruction of the crown of the tooth which involves four or more tooth surfaces including at least the loss of one incisal angle,

- ii) premolars shall show traumatic or pathological destruction of the crown of the tooth which involves three or more tooth surfaces including at least one cusp,
  - iii) molars shall show traumatic or pathological destruction of the crown of the tooth which involves four or more tooth surfaces including at least two cusps,
  - iv) the prefabricated crown shall restore an endodontically treated premolars or molar tooth.
- e) Arch integrity and the overall condition of the mouth, including the patient's ability to maintain oral health, shall be considered based upon a supportable 36-month prognosis for the permanent tooth to be crowned.
  - f) Indirectly fabricated or prefabricated posts (D2952 and D2954) are benefits when medically necessary for the retention of prefabricated crowns on root canal treated permanent teeth.
  - g) Prefabricated crowns on root canal treated teeth shall be considered for payment only after satisfactory completion of root canal therapy. Post root canal treatment radiographs shall be submitted for payment of prefabricated crowns.
  - h) Prefabricated crowns are not a benefit for abutment teeth for cast metal framework partial dentures (D5213 and D5214).

**c. Primary and Permanent Teeth:**

- a) Prefabricated crowns provided solely to replace tooth structure lost due to attrition, abrasion, erosion or for cosmetic purposes are not a benefit.
- b) Prefabricated crowns are not a benefit when the prognosis of the tooth is questionable due to non-restorability or periodontal involvement.
- c) Prefabricated crowns are not a benefit when a tooth can be restored with an amalgam or resin-based composite restoration.
- d) Tooth and soft tissue preparation, crown lengthening, cement bases, direct and indirect pulp capping, amalgam or acrylic buildups, pins (D2951), bonding agents, occlusal adjustments (D9951), local anesthesia (D9210) and any other associated procedures are included in the fee for a prefabricated crown.
- e) The original provider is responsible for any replacement prefabricated crowns necessary in primary teeth within the first 12 months and permanent teeth within the first 36 months, except when failure or breakage results from circumstances beyond the control of the provider (such as due to a patient's oral habits). Radiographs (and photographs, as applicable) shall be submitted for payment to demonstrate the need for replacement.

**3. Laboratory Processed Crowns (D2710-D2792):**

- a) Laboratory processed crowns on permanent teeth (or over-retained primary teeth with no permanent successor) are a benefit only once in a five-year period except when failure or breakage results from circumstances beyond the control of the provider (such as due to a patient's oral habits).

- b) Prior authorization with current periapical and arch radiographs is required. Arch films are not required for crown authorizations if the Medi-Cal Dental has paid for root canal treatment on the same tooth within the last six months. Only a periapical radiograph of the completed root canal treatment is required.
- c) A benefit for patients age 13 or older when a lesser service will not suffice because of extensive coronal destruction and a crown is medically necessary to restore the tooth back to normal function. The following criteria shall be met for prior authorization:
  - i) Anterior teeth shall show traumatic or pathological destruction to the crown of the tooth, which involves at least one of the following:
    - a. the involvement of four or more surfaces including at least one incisal angle. The facial or lingual surface shall not be considered involved for a mesial or proximal restoration unless the proximal restoration wraps around the tooth to at least the midline,
    - b. the loss of an incisal angle which involves a minimum area of both half the incisal width and half the height of the anatomical crown,
    - c. an incisal angle is not involved but more than 50% of the anatomical crown is involved.
  - ii) Premolars that have not been endodontically treated shall show traumatic or pathological destruction of the crown of the tooth, which involves three or more tooth surfaces including one cusp.
  - iii) Molars that have not been endodontically treated shall show traumatic or pathological destruction of the crown of the tooth, which involves four or more tooth surfaces including two or more cusps.
  - iv) Premolars and molars that have had adequate endodontic treatment.
- d) Restorative services provided solely to replace tooth structure lost due to attrition, abrasion, erosion or for cosmetic purposes are not a benefit.
- e) Laboratory crowns are not a benefit when the prognosis of the tooth is questionable due to non-restorability or periodontal involvement.
- f) Laboratory processed crowns are not a benefit when the tooth can be restored with an amalgam or resin-based composite.
- g) When a tooth has been restored with amalgam or resin-based composite restoration within 36 months, by the same provider, written documentation shall be submitted with the TAR justifying the medical necessity for the crown request. A current periapical radiograph dated after the restoration is required to demonstrate the medical necessity along with arch radiographs.
- h) Tooth and soft tissue preparation, crown lengthening, cement bases, direct and indirect pulp capping, amalgam or acrylic buildups, pins (D2951), bonding agents, lining agents, impressions, temporary crowns, occlusal adjustments (D9951), polishing, local anesthesia (D9210) and any other associated procedures are included in the fee for a completed laboratory processed crown.

- i) Arch integrity and overall condition of the mouth, including the patient's ability to maintain oral health, shall be considered for prior authorization, which shall be based upon a supportable five-year prognosis for the teeth to be crowned.
  - j) Indirectly fabricated or prefabricated posts (D2952 and D2954) are a benefit when medically necessary for the retention of allowable laboratory processed crowns on root canal treated permanent teeth.
  - k) Partial payment will not be made for an undelivered laboratory processed crown. Payment shall be made only upon final cementation.
4. **All licensed dental hygienists must refer all patients they treat to a Medi-Cal dentist the dental hygienist has a referral agreement with, or to a dentist by submitting a referral to the patient's dental care coordination team within Medi-Cal.**

## **Restorative Procedures (D2000–D2999)**

### **PROCEDURE D2140**

#### **AMALGAM – ONE SURFACE, PRIMARY OR PERMANENT**

##### Primary teeth:

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment. Refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code and surface code.
4. A benefit once in a 12 month period.

##### Permanent teeth:

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment – Refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code and surface code.
4. A benefit once in a 36 month period.

### **PROCEDURE D2150**

#### **AMALGAM – TWO SURFACES, PRIMARY OR PERMANENT**

See the criteria under Procedure D2140.

### **PROCEDURE D2160**

#### **AMALGAM – THREE SURFACES, PRIMARY OR PERMANENT**

See the criteria under Procedure D2140.

### **PROCEDURE D2161**

#### **AMALGAM – FOUR OR MORE SURFACES, PRIMARY OR PERMANENT**

See the criteria under Procedure D2140.

### **PROCEDURE D2330**

#### **RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE – ONE SURFACE, ANTERIOR**

##### Primary teeth:

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment-refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code and surface code.
4. A benefit once in a 12 month period.

##### Permanent teeth:

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment- Refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.

3. Requires a tooth code and surface code.
4. A benefit once in a 36 month period.

**PROCEDURE D2331****RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE – TWO SURFACES, ANTERIOR**Primary teeth:

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment-refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code and surface code.
4. A benefit once in a 12 month period.
5. Each unique tooth surface is only payable once per tooth per date of service.

Permanent teeth:

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment- Refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code and surface code.
4. A benefit once in a 36 month period.
5. Each unique tooth surface is only payable once per tooth per date of service.

**PROCEDURE D2332****RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE – THREE SURFACES, ANTERIOR**

See the criteria under Procedure D2331.

**PROCEDURE D2335****RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE – FOUR OR MORE SURFACES OR INVOLVING INCISAL ANGLE (ANTERIOR)**

See the criteria under Procedure D2331.

**PROCEDURE D2390****RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE CROWN, ANTERIOR**Primary teeth:

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment- refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. At least four surfaces shall be involved.
5. A benefit once in a 12 month period.

Permanent teeth:

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment – refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. At least four surfaces shall be involved.
5. A benefit once in a 36 month period.

**PROCEDURE D2391****RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE – ONE SURFACE, POSTERIOR**Primary teeth:

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment- refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code and surface code.
4. A benefit once in a 12 month period.

Permanent teeth:

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment- Refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code and surface code.
4. A benefit once in a 36 month period.

**PROCEDURE D2392****RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE – TWO SURFACES, POSTERIOR**

See the criteria under Procedure D2391.

**PROCEDURE D2393****RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE – THREE SURFACES, POSTERIOR**

See the criteria under Procedure D2391.

**PROCEDURE D2394****RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE – FOUR OR MORE SURFACES, POSTERIOR**

See the criteria under Procedure D2391.

**PROCEDURE D2410****GOLD FOIL – ONE SURFACE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2420****GOLD FOIL – TWO SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2430**  
**GOLD FOIL – THREE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2510**  
**INLAY – METALLIC – ONE SURFACE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2520**  
**INLAY – METALLIC – TWO SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2530**  
**INLAY – METALLIC – THREE OR MORE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2542**  
**ONLAY – METALLIC – TWO SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2543**  
**ONLAY – METALLIC – THREE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2544**  
**ONLAY – METALLIC – FOUR OR MORE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2610**  
**INLAY – PORCELAIN/CERAMIC – ONE SURFACE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2620**  
**INLAY – PORCELAIN/CERAMIC – TWO SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2630**  
**INLAY – PORCELAIN/CERAMIC – THREE OR MORE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2642**  
**ONLAY – PORCELAIN/CERAMIC – TWO SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.



**PROCEDURE D2643****ONLAY – PORCELAIN/CERAMIC – THREE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2644****ONLAY – PORCELAIN/CERAMIC – FOUR OR MORE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2650****INLAY – RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE – ONE SURFACE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2651****INLAY – RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE – TWO SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2652****INLAY – RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE – THREE OR MORE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2662****ONLAY – RESIN BASED COMPOSITE – TWO SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2663****ONLAY – RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE – THREE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2664****ONLAY – RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE – FOUR OR MORE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2710****CROWN – RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE (INDIRECT)**

Permanent anterior teeth and permanent posterior teeth (ages 13 or older)

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once in a five-year period.
  - b. for any resin based composite crown that is indirectly fabricated.

5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 13.
  - b. for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position or is an abutment for an existing removable partial denture.
  - c. for use as a temporary crown.

**PROCEDURE D2712****CROWN – 3/4 RESIN-BASED COMPOSITE (INDIRECT)**

Permanent anterior teeth and permanent posterior teeth (ages 13 or older):

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization - submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once in a five-year period.
  - b. for any resin based composite crown that is indirectly fabricated.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 13.
  - b. for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position or is an abutment for an existing removable partial denture.
  - c. for use as a temporary crown

**PROCEDURE D2720****CROWN – RESIN WITH HIGH NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2721****CROWN – RESIN WITH PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL**

Permanent anterior teeth and permanent posterior teeth (ages 13 or older):

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization - submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit once in a five-year period.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 13.
  - b. for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position or is an abutment for an existing removable partial denture.

**PROCEDURE D2722****CROWN – RESIN WITH NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2740****CROWN – PORCELAIN / CERAMIC**

Permanent anterior teeth and permanent posterior teeth (ages 13 or older):

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit once in a five-year period.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 13.
  - b. for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position or is an abutment for an existing removable partial denture.

**PROCEDURE D2750****CROWN – PORCELAIN FUSED TO HIGH NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2751****CROWN – PORCELAIN FUSED TO PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL**

Permanent anterior teeth and permanent posterior teeth (ages 13 or older):

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit once in a five-year period.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for members under the age of 13.
  - b. for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position or is an abutment for an existing removable partial denture.

**PROCEDURE D2752****CROWN – PORCELAIN FUSED TO NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2753****CROWN – PORCELAIN FUSED TO TITANIUM AND TITANIUM ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2780****CROWN – 3/4 CAST HIGH NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2781****CROWN – 3/4 CAST PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL**

Permanent anterior teeth and permanent posterior teeth (ages 13 or older):

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization - submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit once in a five-year period.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 13.
  - b. for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position or is an abutment for an existing removable partial denture.

**PROCEDURE D2782****CROWN – 3/4 CAST NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2783****CROWN – 3/4 PORCELAIN / CERAMIC**

Permanent anterior teeth and permanent posterior teeth (ages 13 or older):

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization - submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit once in a five-year period.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 13.
  - b. for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position or is an abutment for an existing removable partial denture.

**PROCEDURE D2790****CROWN – FULL CAST HIGH NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2791****CROWN – FULL CAST PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL**

Permanent anterior teeth and permanent posterior teeth (ages 13 or older):

1. Prior authorization is required.

2. Radiographs for prior authorization - submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit once in a five-year period.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 13.
  - b. for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position or is an abutment for an existing removable partial denture.

**PROCEDURE D2792****CROWN – FULL CAST NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2794****CROWN – TITANIUM AND TITANIUM ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2799****INTERIM CROWN – FURTHER TREATMENT OR COMPLETION OF DIAGNOSIS  
NECESSARY PRIOR TO FINAL IMPRESSION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2910****RE-CEMENT OR RE-BOND INLAY, ONLAY, VENEER OR PARTIAL COVERAGE  
RESTORATION**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit once in a 12-month period, per provider.

**PROCEDURE D2915****RE-CEMENT OR RE-BOND INDIRECTLY FABRICATED OR PREFABRICATED POST AND  
CORE**

This procedure is to be performed in conjunction with the re-cementation of an existing crown or of a new crown and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D2920****RE-CEMENT OR RE-BOND CROWN**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.

3. Requires a tooth code.
4. The original provider is responsible for all re-cementations within the first 12 months following the initial placement of prefabricated or laboratory processed crowns.
5. Not a benefit within 12 months of a previous re-cementation by the same provider.

**PROCEDURE D2921****REATTACHMENT OF TOOTH FRAGMENT, INCISAL EDGE OR CUSP**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2928****PREFABRICATED PORCELAIN/CERAMIC CROWN – PERMANENT TOOTH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2929****PREFABRICATED PORCELAIN/CERAMIC CROWN – PRIMARY TOOTH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2930****PREFABRICATED STAINLESS STEEL CROWN – PRIMARY TOOTH**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment- refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit once in a 12 month period.

**PROCEDURE D2931****PREFABRICATED STAINLESS STEEL CROWN – PERMANENT TOOTH**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment – refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit once in a 36 month period.
5. Not a benefit for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position.

**PROCEDURE D2932****PREFABRICATED RESIN CROWN**

Primary teeth:

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment-refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit once in a 12 month period.

Permanent teeth:

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment-refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit once in a 36 month period.
5. Not a benefit for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position.

**PROCEDURE D2933****PREFABRICATED STAINLESS STEEL CROWN WITH RESIN WINDOW**Primary teeth:

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment-refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit once in a 12 month period.
5. This procedure includes the placement of a resin-based composite.

Permanent teeth:

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment- refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit once in a 36 month period.
5. Not a benefit for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position.
6. This procedure includes the placement of a resin-based composite.

**PROCEDURE D2934****PREFABRICATED ESTHETIC COATED STAINLESS STEEL CROWN – PRIMARY TOOTH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2940 PLACEMENT OF INTERIM DIRECT RESTORATION**

1. This procedure cannot be prior authorized.
2. Radiographs for payment – submit pre-operative radiographs. Refer to Restorative General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit once per tooth per lifetime.

5. Not a benefit:
  - a. when performed on the same date of service with a permanent restoration or crown, for same tooth.
  - b. on root canal treated teeth.
6. This procedure is for a temporary restoration and is not to be used as a base or liner under a restoration.

**PROCEDURE D2949****RESTORATIVE FOUNDATION FOR AN INDIRECT RESTORATION**

This procedure is included in the fee for restorative procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D2950****CORE BUILDUP, INCLUDING ANY PINS WHEN REQUIRED**

This procedure is included in the fee for restorative procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D2951****PIN RETENTION – PER TOOTH, IN ADDITION TO RESTORATION**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment- submit pre-operative radiographs.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. for permanent teeth only.
  - b. when billed with an amalgam or composite restoration on the same date of service.
  - c. once per tooth regardless of the number of pins placed.



- d. for a posterior restoration when the destruction involves three or more connected surfaces and at least one cusp, or
- e. for an anterior restoration when extensive coronal destruction involves the incisal angle.

**PROCEDURE D2952****POST AND CORE IN ADDITION TO CROWN, INDIRECTLY FABRICATED**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment- submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per tooth regardless of number of posts placed.
  - b. only in conjunction with allowable crowns (prefabricated or laboratory processed) on root canal treated permanent teeth.
5. This procedure shall be submitted on the same claim/TAR as the crown request.

**PROCEDURE D2953****EACH ADDITIONAL INDIRECTLY FABRICATED POST – SAME TOOTH**

This procedure is to be performed in conjunction with D2952 and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D2954****PREFABRICATED POST AND CORE IN ADDITION TO CROWN**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment – submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per tooth regardless of number of posts placed.
  - b. only in conjunction with allowable crowns (prefabricated or laboratory processed) on root canal treated permanent teeth.
5. This procedure shall be submitted on the same claim/TAR as the crown request.

**PROCEDURE D2955****POST REMOVAL**

This procedure is included in the fee for endodontic and restorative procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D2956****REMOVAL OF AN INDIRECT RESTORATION ON A NATURAL TOOTH**

Global

**PROCEDURE D2957****EACH ADDITIONAL PREFABRICATED POST – SAME TOOTH**

This procedure is to be performed in conjunction with D2954 and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D2960****LABIAL VENEER (RESIN LAMINATE) – DIRECT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2961****LABIAL VENEER (RESIN LAMINATE) – INDIRECT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2962****LABIAL VENEER (PORCELAIN LAMINATE) – INDIRECT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2971****ADDITIONAL PROCEDURES TO CUSTOMIZE CROWN TO FIT UNDER AN EXISTING PARTIAL DENTURE FRAMEWORK**

This procedure is included in the fee for laboratory processed crowns and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D2975****COPING**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2976****BAND STABILIZATION – PER TOOTH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2980****CROWN REPAIR NECESSITATED BY RESTORATIVE MATERIAL FAILURE**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment - submit a pre-operative periapical radiograph.
3. Photographs for payment - submit a pre-operative photograph.
4. Written documentation for payment – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure (such as broken porcelain).
5. Requires a tooth code.
6. A benefit for laboratory processed crowns on permanent teeth.
7. Not a benefit within 12 months of initial crown placement or previous repair for the same provider.

**PROCEDURE D2981****INLAY REPAIR NECESSITATED BY RESTORATIVE MATERIAL FAILURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2982****ONLAY REPAIR NECESSITATED BY RESTORATIVE MATERIAL FAILURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2983****VENEER REPAIR NECESSITATED BY RESTORATIVE MATERIAL FAILURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2989****EXCAVATION OF A TOOTH RESULTING IN THE DETERMINATION OF NON-RESTORABILITY**

Global

**PROCEDURE D2991****APPLICATION OF HYDROXYAPATITE REGENERATION MEDICAMENT – PER TOOTH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2990****RESIN INFILTRATION OF INCIPIENT SMOOTH SURFACE LESIONS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D2999****UNSPECIFIED RESTORATIVE PROCEDURE, BY REPORT**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment – submit radiographs as applicable for the type of procedure.
3. Photographs for payment – submit photographs as applicable for the type of procedure.
4. Written documentation for payment – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed or actual treatment.
5. Requires a tooth code.
6. Procedure D2999 shall be used:
  - a. for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code, or
  - b. for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the medical condition and the specific CDT code associated with the treatment.

## Endodontic General Policies (D3000–D3999)

- a) Prior authorization with current periapical radiographs is required for patients age 21 or older and not required for patients under the age of 21 for initial root canal therapy (D3310, D3320 and D3330). Prior authorization is required for all ages for partial pulpotomy for apexogenesis (D3222), apexification/recalcification (D3351), apicoectomy (D3410, D3421, D3425 and D3426) and periradicular surgery without apicoectomy (D3427) on permanent teeth.
- b) Prior authorization for root canal therapy (D3310, D3320 and D3330) is not required when it is documented on a claim for payment that the permanent tooth has been accidentally avulsed or there has been a fracture of the crown exposing vital pulpal tissue. Preoperative radiographs (arch and periapicals) shall be submitted for payment.
- c) Root canal therapy (D3310, D3320, D3330, D3346, D3347 and D3348) is a benefit for permanent teeth and over-retained primary teeth with no permanent successor, if medically necessary. It is medically necessary when the tooth is non-vital (due to necrosis, gangrene or death of the pulp) or if the pulp has been compromised by caries, trauma or accident that may lead to the death of the pulp.
- d) The prognosis of the affected tooth and other remaining teeth shall be evaluated in considering endodontic procedures for prior authorization and payment. Endodontic procedures are not a benefit when the prognosis of the tooth is questionable (due to non-restorability or periodontal involvement).
- e) Endodontic procedures are not a benefit when extraction is appropriate for a tooth due to non-restorability, periodontal involvement or for a tooth that is easily replaced by an addition to an existing or proposed prosthesis in the same arch.
- f) Endodontic procedures are not a benefit for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar positions or is an abutment for an existing fixed or removable partial denture with cast clasps or rests.
- g) The fee for endodontic procedures includes all treatment and post treatment radiographs, any temporary restorations and/or occlusal seals, medicated treatments, bacteriologic studies, pulp vitality tests, removal of root canal obstructions (such as posts, silver points, old root canal filling material, broken root canal files and broaches and calcifications), internal root repairs of perforation defects and routine postoperative care within 30 days.
- h) Endodontic procedures shall be completed prior to payment. The date of service on the payment request shall reflect the final treatment date. A post treatment radiograph is not required for payment.
- i) Satisfactory completion of endodontic procedures is required prior to requesting the final restoration.

## **Endodontic Procedures (D3000–D3999)**

### **PROCEDURE D3110**

#### **PULP CAP – DIRECT (EXCLUDING FINAL RESTORATION)**

This procedure is included in the fees for restorative and endodontic procedures and is not payable separately.

### **PROCEDURE D3120**

#### **PULP CAP – INDIRECT (EXCLUDING FINAL RESTORATION)**

This procedure is included in the fees for restorative and endodontic procedures and is not payable separately.

### **PROCEDURE D3220**

#### **THERAPEUTIC PULPOTOMY (EXCLUDING FINAL RESTORATION) – REMOVAL OF PULP CORONAL TO THE DENTINOCEMENTAL JUNCTION AND APPLICATION OF MEDICAMENT**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit once per primary tooth.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for a primary tooth near exfoliation.
  - b. for a primary tooth with a necrotic pulp or a periapical lesion.
  - c. for a primary tooth that is non-restorable.
  - d. for a permanent tooth.
6. This procedure is for the surgical removal of the entire portion of the pulp coronal to the dentinocemental junction with the aim of maintaining the vitality of the remaining radicular portion by means of an adequate dressing.

### **PROCEDURE D3221**

#### **PULPAL DEBRIDEMENT, PRIMARY AND PERMANENT TEETH**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. for permanent teeth.
  - b. for over-retained primary teeth with no permanent successor.

- c. once per tooth.
- 5. Not a benefit on the same date of service with any additional services, same tooth.
- 6. This procedure is for the relief of acute pain prior to conventional root canal therapy and is not a benefit for root canal therapy visits. Subsequent emergency visits, if medically necessary, shall be billed as palliative treatment of dental pain – per-visit (D9110).

**PROCEDURE D3222****PARTIAL PULPOTOMY FOR APEXOGENESIS – PERMANENT TOOTH WITH INCOMPLETE ROOT DEVELOPMENT**

- 1. Prior authorization is required.
- 2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit periapical radiographs.
- 3. Requires a tooth code.
- 4. A benefit:
  - a. once per permanent tooth.
  - b. for patients under the age of 21.
- 5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for primary teeth.
  - b. for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position or is an abutment for an existing fixed partial denture or removable partial denture with cast clasps or rests.
  - c. on the same date of service as any other endodontic procedures for the same tooth.
- 6. This procedure is for vital teeth only.

**PROCEDURE D3230****PULPAL THERAPY (RESORBABLE FILLING) – ANTERIOR, PRIMARY TOOTH (EXCLUDING FINAL RESTORATION)**

- 1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
- 2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
- 3. Requires a tooth code.
- 4. A benefit once per primary tooth.
- 5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for a primary tooth near exfoliation.
  - b. with a therapeutic pulpotomy (excluding final restoration) (D3220), same date of service, same tooth.
  - c. with pulpal debridement, primary and permanent teeth (D3221), same date of service, same tooth.

**PROCEDURE D3240****PULPAL THERAPY (RESORBABLE FILLING) – POSTERIOR, PRIMARY TOOTH (EXCLUDING FINAL RESTORATION)**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit once per primary tooth.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for a primary tooth near exfoliation.
  - b. with a therapeutic pulpotomy (excluding final restoration) (D3220), same date of service, same tooth.
  - c. with pulpal debridement, primary and permanent teeth (D3221), same date of service, same tooth.

**PROCEDURE D3310****ENDODONTIC THERAPY, ANTERIOR TOOTH (EXCLUDING FINAL RESTORATION)**

1. Prior authorization is not required for patients under the age of 21.
2. Prior authorization is required for patients age 21 or older.
3. Radiographs for prior authorization - submit arch and periapical radiographs.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit once per tooth for initial root canal therapy treatment. For root canal therapy retreatment use retreatment of previous root canal therapy-anterior (D3346).
6. The fee for this procedure includes all treatment and post treatment radiographs, any temporary restoration and/or occlusal seal.

**PROCEDURE D3320****ENDODONTIC THERAPY, PREMOLAR TOOTH (EXCLUDING FINAL RESTORATION)**

1. Prior authorization is not required for patients under the age of 21.
2. Prior authorization is required for patients age 21 or older.
3. Radiographs for prior authorization - submit arch and periapical radiographs.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit once per tooth for initial root canal therapy treatment. For root canal therapy retreatment use retreatment of previous root canal therapy-premolar (D3347).
6. The fee for this procedure includes all treatment and post treatment radiographs, any temporary restoration and/or occlusal seal.

**PROCEDURE D3330****ENDODONTIC THERAPY, MOLAR TOOTH (EXCLUDING FINAL RESTORATION)**

1. Prior authorization is not required for patients under the age of 21.
2. Prior authorization is required for patients age 21 or older.
3. Radiographs for prior authorization - submit arch and periapical radiographs.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit once per tooth for initial root canal therapy treatment. For root canal therapy retreatment use retreatment of previous root canal therapy-molar (D3348).
6. Not a benefit for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position or is an abutment for an existing fixed partial denture or removable partial denture with cast clasps or rests.
7. The fee for this procedure includes all treatment and post treatment radiographs, any temporary restoration and/or occlusal seal.

**PROCEDURE D3331****TREATMENT OF ROOT CANAL OBSTRUCTION; NON-SURGICAL ACCESS**

This procedure is to be performed in conjunction with endodontic procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D3332****INCOMPLETE ENDODONTIC THERAPY; INOPERABLE, UNRESTORABLE OR FRACTURED TOOTH**

Endodontic treatment is only payable upon successful completion of endodontic therapy.

**PROCEDURE D3333****INTERNAL ROOT REPAIR OF PERFORATION DEFECTS**

This procedure is to be performed in conjunction with endodontic procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D3346****RETREATMENT OF PREVIOUS ROOT CANAL THERAPY – ANTERIOR**

1. Prior authorization is not required.
2. Requires a tooth code.
3. Not a benefit to the original provider within 12 months of initial treatment.
4. The fee for this procedure includes all treatment and post treatment radiographs, any temporary restoration and/or occlusal seal.

**PROCEDURE D3347****RETREATMENT OF PREVIOUS ROOT CANAL THERAPY – PREMOLAR**

1. Prior authorization is not required.
2. Requires a tooth code.



3. Not a benefit to the original provider within 12 months of initial treatment.
4. The fee for this procedure includes all treatment and post treatment radiographs, any temporary restoration and/or occlusal seal.

**PROCEDURE D3348****RETREATMENT OF PREVIOUS ROOT CANAL THERAPY – MOLAR**

1. Prior authorization is not required.
2. Requires a tooth code.
3. Not a benefit:
  - a. to the original provider within 12 months of initial treatment.
  - b. for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position or is an abutment for an existing fixed partial denture or removable partial denture with cast clasps or rests.
4. The fee for this procedure includes all treatment and post treatment radiographs, any temporary restoration and/or occlusal seal.

**PROCEDURE D3351****APEXIFICATION/RECALCIFICATION – INITIAL VISIT (APICAL CLOSURE/CALCIFIC REPAIR OF PERFORATIONS, ROOT RESORPTION, ETC.)**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization - submit periapical radiographs.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per permanent tooth.
  - b. for patients under the age of 21.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for primary teeth.
  - b. for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position or is an abutment for an existing fixed partial denture or removable partial denture with cast clasps or rests.
  - c. on the same date of service as any other endodontic procedures for the same tooth.
6. This procedure includes initial opening of the tooth, performing a pulpectomy, preparation of canal spaces, placement of medications and all treatment and post treatment radiographs.
7. If an interim medication replacement is necessary, use apexification/recalcification – interim medication replacement (apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, etc.) (D3352).
8. Upon completion of apexification/recalcification, prior authorization for the final root canal therapy shall be submitted along with the post-treatment radiograph to demonstrate sufficient apical formation.

**PROCEDURE D3352****APEXIFICATION/RECALCIFICATION – INTERIM MEDICATION REPLACEMENT**

1. Prior authorization is required for D3351, which shall be completed before D3352 is payable.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. only following apexification/recalcification- initial visit (apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, etc.) (D3351).
  - b. once per permanent tooth.
  - c. for patients under the age of 21.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for primary teeth.
  - b. for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position or is an abutment for an existing fixed partial denture or removable partial denture with cast clasps or rests.
  - c. on the same date of service as any other endodontic procedures for the same tooth.
6. This procedure includes reopening the tooth, placement of medications and all treatment and post treatment radiographs.
7. Upon completion of apexification/recalcification, prior authorization for the final root canal therapy shall be submitted along with the post treatment radiograph to demonstrate sufficient apical formation.

**PROCEDURE D3353****APEXIFICATION/RECALCIFICATION – FINAL VISIT (INCLUDES COMPLETED ROOT CANAL THERAPY – APICAL CLOSURE/CALCIFIC REPAIR OF PERFORATIONS, ROOT RESORPTION, ETC.)**

This procedure is not a benefit. Upon completion of apexification/recalcification, prior authorization for the final root canal therapy shall be submitted along with the post treatment radiograph to demonstrate sufficient apical formation.

**PROCEDURE D3355****PULPAL REGENERATION – INITIAL VISIT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D3356****PULPAL REGENERATION – INTERIM MEDICATION REPLACEMENT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D3357**

**PULPAL REGENERATION – COMPLETION OF TREATMENT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D3410****APICOECTOMY – ANTERIOR**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit arch and periapical radiographs demonstrating the medical necessity.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – if the medical necessity is not evident on the radiographs, documentation shall include the rationale for treatment.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit for permanent anterior teeth only.
6. Not a benefit:
  - a. to the original provider within 90 days of root canal therapy except when a medical necessity is documented.
  - b. to the original provider within 24 months of a prior apicoectomy.
  - c. when a periradicular surgery (D3427) has been performed on the same root.
7. The fee for this procedure includes the placement of retrograde filling material and all treatment and post treatment radiographs.

**PROCEDURE D3421****APICOECTOMY – PREMOLAR (FIRST ROOT)**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization - submit arch and periapical radiographs demonstrating the medical necessity.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization - if the medical necessity is not evident on the radiographs, documentation shall include the rationale and the identity of the root that requires treatment.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit for permanent premolar teeth only.
6. Not a benefit:
  - a. to the original provider within 90 days of root canal therapy except when a medical necessity is documented.
  - b. to the original provider within 24 months of a prior apicoectomy, same root.
  - c. when a periradicular surgery (D3427) has been performed on the same root.
7. The fee for this procedure includes the placement of retrograde filling material and all treatment and post treatment radiographs.
8. If more than one root is treated, use apicoectomy- each additional root (D3426).

**PROCEDURE D3425****APICOECTOMY – MOLAR (FIRST ROOT)**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization - submit arch and periapical radiographs demonstrating the medical necessity.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization - if the medical necessity is not evident on the radiographs, documentation shall include the rationale and the identity of the root that requires treatment.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit for permanent first and second molar teeth only.
6. Not a benefit:
  - a. to the original provider within 90 days of root canal therapy except when a medical necessity is documented.
  - b. to the original provider within 24 months of a prior apicoectomy, same root.
  - c. for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position or is an abutment for an existing fixed partial denture or removable partial denture with cast clasps or rests.
  - d. when a periradicular surgery (D3427) has been performed on the same root.
7. The fee for this procedure includes the placement of retrograde filling material and all treatment and post treatment radiographs.
8. If more than one root is treated, use apicoectomy- each additional root (D3426).

**PROCEDURE D3426****APICOECTOMY (EACH ADDITIONAL ROOT)**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization - submit arch and periapical radiographs demonstrating the medical necessity.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization - if the medical necessity is not evident on the radiographs, documentation shall include the rationale and the identity of the root that requires treatment.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit for permanent teeth only.
6. Not a benefit:
  - a. to the original provider within 90 days of root canal therapy except when a medical necessity is documented.
  - b. to the original provider within 24 months of a prior apicoectomy, same root.
  - c. for third molars, unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position or is an abutment for an existing fixed partial denture or removable partial denture with cast clasps or rests.

- d. when a periradicular surgery (D3427) has been performed on the same root.
- 7. Only payable the same date of service as procedures D3421 or D3425.
- 8. The fee for this procedure includes the placement of retrograde filling material and all treatment and post treatment radiographs.

**PROCEDURE D3428****BONE GRAFT IN CONJUNCTION WITH PERIRADICULAR SURGERY – PER TOOTH, SINGLE SITE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D3429****BONE GRAFT IN CONJUNCTION WITH PERIRADICULAR SURGERY – EACH ADDITIONAL CONTIGUOUS TOOTH IN THE SAME SURGICAL SITE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D3430****RETROGRADE FILLING – PER ROOT**

This procedure is to be performed in conjunction with endodontic procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D3431****BIOLOGIC MATERIALS TO AID IN SOFT AND OSSEOUS TISSUE REGENERATION IN CONJUNCTION WITH PERIRADICULAR SURGERY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D3432****GUIDED TISSUE REGENERATION, RESORBABLE BARRIER, PER SITE, IN CONJUNCTION WITH PERIRADICULAR SURGERY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D3450****ROOT AMPUTATION – PER ROOT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D3460****ENDODONTIC ENDOSSEOUS IMPLANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D3470****INTENTIONAL RE-IMPLANTATION (INCLUDING NECESSARY SPLINTING)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D3471****SURGICAL REPAIR OF ROOT RESORPTION – ANTERIOR**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization - submit arch and periapical radiographs demonstrating the medical necessity.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization - if the medical necessity is not evident on the radiographs, documentation shall include the rationale for treatment.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit for permanent teeth only.
6. Not a benefit:
  - a. to the original provider within 90 days of root canal therapy except when a medical necessity is documented.
  - b. to the original provider within 24 months of a prior surgery.
  - c. when an apicoectomy (D3410, D3421, D3425 and D3426) has been performed on the same root.
7. The fee for this procedure includes the placement of retrograde filling material and all treatment and post treatment radiographs.

**PROCEDURE D3472****SURGICAL REPAIR OF ROOT RESORPTION – PREMOLAR**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization - submit arch and periapical radiographs demonstrating the medical necessity.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization - if the medical necessity is not evident on the radiographs, documentation shall include the rationale for treatment.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit for permanent teeth only.
6. Not a benefit:
  - a. to the original provider within 90 days of root canal therapy except when a medical necessity is documented.
  - b. to the original provider within 24 months of a prior surgery.
  - c. when an apicoectomy (D3410, D3421, D3425 and D3426) has been performed on the same root.
7. The fee for this procedure includes the placement of retrograde filling material and all treatment and post treatment radiographs.

**PROCEDURE D3473****SURGICAL REPAIR OF ROOT RESORPTION – MOLAR**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization - submit arch and periapical radiographs demonstrating the medical necessity.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization - if the medical necessity is not evident on the radiographs, documentation shall include the rationale for treatment.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit for permanent teeth only.
6. Not a benefit:
  - a. to the original provider within 90 days of root canal therapy except when a medical necessity is documented.
  - b. to the original provider within 24 months of a prior surgery.
  - c. when an apicoectomy (D3410, D3421, D3425 and D3426) has been performed on the same root.
7. The fee for this procedure includes the placement of retrograde filling material and all treatment and post treatment radiographs.

**PROCEDURE D3501****SURGICAL EXPOSURE OF ROOT SURFACE WITHOUT APICOECTOMY OR REPAIR OF ROOT RESORPTION – ANTERIOR**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D3502****SURGICAL EXPOSURE OF ROOT SURFACE WITHOUT APICOECTOMY OR REPAIR OF ROOT RESORPTION – PREMOLAR**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D3503****SURGICAL EXPOSURE OF ROOT SURFACE WITHOUT APICOECTOMY OR REPAIR OF ROOT RESORPTION – MOLAR**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D3910****SURGICAL PROCEDURE FOR ISOLATION OF TOOTH WITH RUBBER DAM**

This procedure is included in the fees for restorative and endodontic procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D3911****INTRAORIFICE BARRIER**

This procedure is included in the fees for endodontic procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D3920****HEMISECTION (INCLUDING ANY ROOT REMOVAL), NOT INCLUDING ROOT CANAL THERAPY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D3921****DECORONATION OR SUBMERGENCE OF AN ERUPTED TOOTH**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a current, diagnostic, preoperative radiograph or panoramic radiograph depicting the entire tooth.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure and the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity.
4. Requires a tooth code.

**PROCEDURE D3950****CANAL PREPARATION AND FITTING OF PREFORMED DOWEL OR POST**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D3999****UNSPECIFIED ENDODONTIC PROCEDURE, BY REPORT**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment – submit arch and pre-operative periapical radiographs as applicable for the type of procedure.
3. Photographs for payment- submit as applicable for the type of procedure.
4. Written documentation for payment – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the actual treatment.
5. Requires a tooth code.
6. Procedure D3999 shall be used:
  - a) for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code, or
  - b) for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the medical condition and the specific CDT code associated with the treatment.



## Periodontal General Policies (D4000–D4999)

- a) Periodontal procedures shall be a benefit for patients age 13 or older. Periodontal procedures shall be considered for patients under the age of 13 when unusual circumstances exist such as aggressive periodontitis and drug-induced hyperplasia and the medical necessity has been fully documented on the TAR.
- b) Prior authorization is required for all periodontal procedures except for unscheduled dressing change (by someone other than the treating dentist) (D4920), periodontal maintenance (D4910) and periodontal scaling and root planing procedures rendered to pregnant/postpartum members regardless of age, aid code and scope of benefits when “Pregnant” or “Postpartum” is documented.
- c) Current periapical radiographs of the involved areas and bitewing radiographs are required for periodontal scaling and root planing (D4341 and D4342) and osseous surgery (D4260 and D4261) for prior authorizations. However, providers may be exempt from providing radiographs for prior authorizations for CDT codes D4341 and D4342 (SRP) when deemed medically appropriate based on a patient’s medical condition, physical ability, or cognitive function. Providers may submit a TAR with documentation along with necessary photographs substantiating why radiographs of the patient are not possible.
- d) Photographs are required for gingivectomy or gingivoplasty (D4210 and D4211) for prior authorizations.
- e) Only teeth that qualify as diseased are to be considered in the count for the number of teeth to be treated in a particular quadrant. A qualifying tooth shall have bone loss, be restorable and have arch integrity and shall meet Medi-Cal Dental criteria for the requested procedure. Qualifying teeth include implants. Teeth shall not be counted as qualifying when they are indicated to be extracted. Full or partial quadrants are defined as follows:
  - i) a full quadrant is considered to have four or more qualifying diseased teeth,
  - ii) a partial quadrant is considered to have one, two, or three diseased teeth,
  - iii) third molars shall not be counted unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position or is an abutment for an existing fixed or removable partial denture with cast clasps or rests.
- f) Tooth bounded spaces shall only be counted in conjunction with osseous surgeries (D4260 and D4261) that require a surgical flap. Each tooth bounded space shall only count as one tooth space regardless of the number of missing natural teeth in the space.
- g) Scaling and root planing (D4341 and D4342) are a benefit once per quadrant in a 24 month period. Patients shall exhibit radiographic evidence of bone loss.
- h) Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty (D4210 and D4211) and osseous surgery (D4260 and D4261) are a benefit once per quadrant in a 36 month period and shall not be authorized until 30 days following scaling and root planing (D4341 and D4342) in the same quadrant. Patients shall exhibit radiographic evidence of moderate to severe bone loss to qualify for osseous surgery.

- i) Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty (D4210 and D4211) and osseous surgery (D4260 and D4261) includes three months of post-operative care and any surgical re-entry for 36 months. Documentation of extraordinary circumstances and/or medical conditions will be given consideration on a case-by-case basis.
- j) Scaling and root planing (D4341 and D4342) can be authorized in conjunction with prophylaxis procedures (D1110 and D1120). However, payment shall not be made for any prophylaxis procedure if the prophylaxis is performed on the same date of service as the scaling and root planing.
- k) Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty (D4210 and D4211) and osseous surgery (D4260 and D4261) includes frenulectomy (frenectomy or frenotomy) (D7961 and D7962), frenuloplasty (D7963) and/or distal wedge performed in the same area on the same date of service.
- l) Procedures involved in acquiring graft tissues (hard or soft) from extra-oral donor sites are considered part of the fee for osseous surgery (D4260 and D4261) and are not payable separately.
- m) Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty (D4210 and D4211) and osseous surgery (D4260 and D4261) performed in conjunction with a laboratory crown, prefabricated crown, amalgam or resin-based composite restoration or endodontic therapy is included in the fee for the final restoration or endodontic therapy and is not payable separately.
- n) The criteria for periodontal procedures shall apply to all dental provider billing types providing services within their scope of practice.
- o) All licensed dental hygienists must refer all patients they treat to a Medi-Cal dentist the dental hygienist has a referral agreement with, or to a dentist by submitting a referral to the patient's dental care coordination team within Medi-Cal.

## **Periodontal Procedures (D4000–D4999)**

### **PROCEDURE D4210**

#### **GINGIVECTOMY OR GINGIVOPLASTY – FOUR OR MORE CONTIGUOUS TEETH OR TOOTH BOUNDED SPACES PER QUADRANT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Photographs for prior authorization- submit photographs of the involved areas.
3. Requires a quadrant code.
4. If three or fewer diseased teeth are present in the quadrant, use gingivectomy or gingivoplasty (D4211).
5. A benefit:
  - a. for patients age 13 or older.
  - b. once per quadrant every 36 months.
6. This procedure cannot be prior authorized within 30 days following periodontal scaling and root planing (D4341 and D4342) for the same quadrant.

### **PROCEDURE D4211**

#### **GINGIVECTOMY OR GINGIVOPLASTY – ONE TO THREE CONTIGUOUS TEETH OR TOOTH BOUNDED SPACES PER QUADRANT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Photographs for prior authorization- submit photographs of the involved areas.
3. Requires a quadrant code.
4. If four or more diseased teeth are present in the quadrant, use gingivectomy or gingivoplasty (D4210).
5. A benefit:
  - a. for patients age 13 or older.
  - b. once per quadrant every 36 months.
6. This procedure cannot be prior authorized within 30 days following periodontal scaling and root planing (D4341 and D4342) for the same quadrant.

### **PROCEDURE D4212**

#### **GINGIVECTOMY OR GINGIVOPLASTY TO ALLOW ACCESS FOR RESTORATIVE PROCEDURE, PER TOOTH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

### **PROCEDURE D4230**

#### **ANATOMICAL CROWN EXPOSURE – FOUR OR MORE CONTIGUOUS TEETH OR BOUNDED TOOTH SPACES PER QUADRANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4231****ANATOMICAL CROWN EXPOSURE – ONE TO THREE TEETH OR BOUNDED TOOTH SPACES PER QUADRANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4240****GINGIVAL FLAP PROCEDURE, INCLUDING ROOT PLANING – FOUR OR MORE CONTIGUOUS TEETH OR TOOTH BOUNDED SPACES PER QUADRANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4241****GINGIVAL FLAP PROCEDURE, INCLUDING ROOT PLANING – ONE TO THREE CONTIGUOUS TEETH OR TOOTH BOUNDED SPACES, PER QUADRANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4245****APICALLY POSITIONED FLAP**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4249****CLINICAL CROWN LENGTHENING – HARD TISSUE**

This procedure is included in the fee for a completed restorative service.

**PROCEDURE D4260****OSSEOUS SURGERY (INCLUDING ELEVATION OF A FULL THICKNESS FLAP AND CLOSURE) – FOUR OR MORE CONTIGUOUS TEETH OR TOOTH BOUNDED SPACES PER QUADRANT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization- submit periapical radiographs of the involved areas and bitewing radiographs.
3. Requires a quadrant code.
4. If three or fewer diseased teeth are present in the quadrant, use osseous surgery (D4261).
5. A benefit:
  - a. for patients age 13 or older.
  - b. once per quadrant every 36 months.
6. This procedure cannot be prior authorized within 30 days following periodontal scaling and root planing (D4341 and D4342) for the same quadrant.
7. This procedure can only be prior authorized when preceded by periodontal scaling and root planing (D4341 and D4342) in the same quadrant within the previous 24 months.

**PROCEDURE D4261****OSSEOUS SURGERY (INCLUDING ELEVATION OF A FULL THICKNESS FLAP AND CLOSURE)- ONE TO THREE CONTIGUOUS TEETH OR TOOTH BOUNDED SPACES PER QUADRANT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization- submit periapical radiographs of the involved areas and bitewing radiographs.
3. Requires a quadrant code.
4. If four or more diseased teeth are present in the quadrant, use osseous surgery (D4260).
5. A benefit:
  - a. for patients age 13 or older.
  - b. once per quadrant every 36 months.
6. This procedure cannot be prior authorized within 30 days following periodontal scaling and root planing (D4341 and D4342) for the same quadrant.
7. This procedure can only be prior authorized when preceded by periodontal scaling and root planing (D4341 and D4342) in the same quadrant within the previous 24 months.

**PROCEDURE D4263****BONE REPLACEMENT GRAFT – RETAINED NATURAL TOOTH – FIRST SITE IN QUADRANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4264****BONE REPLACEMENT GRAFT – RETAINED NATURAL TOOTH – EACH ADDITIONAL SITE IN QUADRANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4265****BIOLOGIC MATERIALS TO AID IN SOFT AND OSSEOUS TISSUE REGENERATION, PER SITE**

This procedure is included in the fees for other periodontal procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D4266****GUIDED TISSUE REGENERATION, NATURAL TEETH – RESORBABLE BARRIER, PER SITE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4267****GUIDED TISSUE REGENERATION, NATURAL TEETH – NONRESORBABLE BARRIER, PER SITE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4268****SURGICAL REVISION PROCEDURE, PER TOOTH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4270****PEDICLE SOFT TISSUE GRAFT PROCEDURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4273****AUTOGENOUS CONNECTIVE TISSUE GRAFT PROCEDURE (INCLUDING DONOR AND RECIPIENT SURGICAL SITES) FIRST TOOTH, IMPLANT, OR EDENTULOUS TOOTH POSITION IN GRAFT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4274****MESIAL/DISTAL WEDGE PROCEDURE, SINGLE TOOTH (WHEN NOT PERFORMED IN CONJUNCTION WITH SURGICAL PROCEDURES IN THE SAME ANATOMICAL AREA)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4275****NON-AUTOGENOUS CONNECTIVE TISSUE GRAFT (INCLUDING RECIPIENT SITE AND DONOR MATERIAL) FIRST TOOTH, IMPLANT, OR EDENTULOUS TOOTH POSITION IN GRAFT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4276****COMBINED CONNECTIVE TISSUE AND PEDICLE GRAFT, PER TOOTH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4277****FREE SOFT TISSUE GRAFT PROCEDURE (INCLUDING RECIPIENT AND DONOR SURGICAL SITES) FIRST TOOTH, IMPLANT, OR EDENTULOUS TOOTH POSITION IN GRAFT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4278**

**FREE SOFT TISSUE GRAFT PROCEDURE (INCLUDING RECIPIENT AND DONOR SURGICAL SITES) EACH ADDITIONAL CONTIGUOUS TOOTH, IMPLANT, OR EDENTULOUS TOOTH POSITION IN SAME GRAFT SITE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4283**

**AUTOGENOUS CONNECTIVE TISSUE GRAFT PROCEDURE (INCLUDING DONOR AND RECIPIENT SURGICAL SITES) - EACH ADDITIONAL CONTIGUOUS TOOTH, IMPLANT OR EDENTULOUS TOOTH POSITION IN SAME GRAFT SITE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4285**

**NON-AUTOGENOUS CONNECTIVE TISSUE GRAFT PROCEDURE (INCLUDING DONOR AND RECIPIENT SURGICAL SITES) – EACH ADDITIONAL CONTIGUOUS TOOTH, IMPLANT OR EDENTULOUS TOOTH POSITION IN SAME GRAFT SITE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4286**

**REMOVAL OF NON-RESORBABLE BARRIER**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4322**

**SPLINT – INTRA-CORONAL; NATURAL TEETH OR PROSTHETIC CROWNS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4323**

**SPLINT – EXTRA-CORONAL; NATURAL TEETH OR PROSTHETIC CROWNS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D4341**

**PERIODONTAL SCALING AND ROOT PLANING – FOUR OR MORE TEETH PER QUADRANT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization- submit periapical radiographs of the involved areas and bitewing radiographs. See radiograph exemption in Periodontal General Policies (D4000-D4999).
3. Requires a quadrant code.
4. If three or fewer diseased teeth are present in the quadrant, use periodontal scaling and root planing (D4342).
5. A benefit:
  - a. for patients age 13 or older.

- b. once per quadrant every 24 months.
- 6. Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty (D4210 and D4211) and osseous surgery (D4260 and D4261) cannot be prior authorized within 30 days following this procedure for the same quadrant.
- 7. Prophylaxis (D1110 and D1120) are not payable on the same date of service as this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D4342****PERIODONTAL SCALING AND ROOT PLANING – ONE TO THREE TEETH PER QUADRANT**

- 1. Prior authorization is required.
- 2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit periapical radiographs of the involved areas and bitewing radiographs. See radiograph exemption in Periodontal General Policies (D4000–D4999)
- 3. Requires a quadrant code.
- 4. If four or more diseased teeth are present in the quadrant, use periodontal scaling and root planing (D4341).
- 5. A benefit:
  - a. for patients age 13 or older.
  - b. once per quadrant every 24 months.
- 6. Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty (D4210 and D4211) and osseous surgery (D4260 and D4261) cannot be prior authorized within 30 days following this procedure for the same quadrant.
- 7. Prophylaxis (D1110 and D1120) are not payable on the same date of service as this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D4346****SCALING IN PRESENCE OF GENERALIZED MODERATE OR SEVERE GINGIVAL INFLAMATION – FULL MOUTH, AFTER ORAL EVALUATION**

This procedure can only be billed as prophylaxis – adult (D1110) or prophylaxis – child (D1120) and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D4355****FULL MOUTH DEBRIDEMENT TO ENABLE A COMPREHENSIVE PERIODONTAL EVALUATION AND DIAGNOSIS ON A SUBSEQUENT VISIT**

- 1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
- 2. A benefit:
  - a. only for patients residing in a Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) or Intermediate Care Facility (ICF).
  - b. once in a 12 month period.



3. Not a benefit:
  - a. on the same date of service as periodontal scaling and root planing (D4341 and D4342),
  - b. prophylaxis (D1110 and D1120) or perio maintenance (D4910).
  - c. within 24 months following the last periodontal scaling and root planing.
4. This procedure is considered a full mouth treatment.

**PROCEDURE D4381****LOCALIZED DELIVERY OF ANTIMICROBIAL AGENTS VIA A CONTROLLED RELEASE VEHICLE INTO DISEASED CREVICULAR TISSUE, PER TOOTH**

This procedure is included in the fees for other periodontal procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D4910****PERIODONTAL MAINTENANCE**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. A benefit:
  - a. only when preceded by a periodontal scaling and root planing (D4341-D4342).
  - b. only after completion of all necessary scaling and root planings.
  - c. once in a calendar quarter.
  - d. only in the 24 month period following the last scaling and root planing.
3. Not a benefit in the same calendar quarter as scaling and root planing.
4. Not payable to the same provider in the same calendar quarter as prophylaxis – adult (D1110) or prophylaxis – child (D1120).
5. This procedure is considered a full mouth treatment.

**PROCEDURE D4920****UNSCHEDULED DRESSING CHANGE (BY SOMEONE OTHER THAN TREATING DENTIST OR THEIR STAFF)**

1. This procedure cannot be prior authorized.
2. Written documentation for payment –shall include a brief description indicating the medical necessity.
3. A benefit:
  - a. for patients age 13 or older.
  - b. once per patient per provider.
  - c. within 30 days of the date of service of gingivectomy or gingivoplasty (D4210 and D4211) and osseous surgery (D4260 and D4261).

4. Unscheduled dressing changes by the same provider are considered part of, and included in the fee for gingivectomy or gingivoplasty (D4210 and D4211) and osseous surgery (D4260 and D4261).

**PROCEDURE D4921****GINGIVAL IRRIGATION WITH MEDICINAL AGENT – PER QUADRANT**

This procedure is included in the fees for other periodontal procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D4999****UNSPECIFIED PERIODONTAL PROCEDURE, BY REPORT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization- submit as applicable for the type of procedure.
3. Photographs for prior authorization- shall be submitted.
4. Written documentation for prior authorization –shall include the specific treatment requested and etiology of the disease or condition.
5. Requires a tooth or quadrant code, as applicable for the type of procedure.
6. A benefit for patients age 13 or older.
7. Procedure D4999 shall be used:
  - a. for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code, or
  - b. for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the medical condition and the specific CDT code associated with the treatment.

## **Prosthodontics (Removable) General Policies (D5000–D5899)**

### **1. Complete and Partial Dentures (D5110-D5214, D5863 and D5865):**

- a) Prior authorization is required for removable prostheses except for immediate dentures (D5130 and D5140) under certain circumstances. See the criteria for D5130 and D5140.
- b) Prior authorization shall be considered for a new prosthesis only when it is clearly evident that the existing prosthesis cannot be made serviceable by repair, replacement of broken and missing teeth or relines.
- c) Current radiographs of all remaining natural teeth and implants and a properly completed prosthetic Justification of Need for Prosthesis Form, DC054 (2/24) are required for prior authorization. A panoramic radiographic image shall be considered diagnostic for edentulous areas only.
- d) Complete and partial dentures are prior authorized only as full treatment plans. Payment shall be made only when the full treatment has been completed. Any revision of a prior authorized treatment plan requires a new TAR.
- e) New complete or partial dentures shall not be prior authorized when it would be highly improbable for a patient to utilize, care for or adapt to a new prosthesis due to psychological and/or motor deficiencies as determined by a clinical screening dentist (see “g” below).
- f) All endodontic, restorative and surgical procedures for teeth that impact the design of a removable partial denture (D5211, D5212, D5213 and D5214) shall be addressed before prior authorization is considered.
- g) The need for new or replacement prosthesis may be evaluated by a clinical screening dentist.
- h) Providers shall use the laboratory order date as the date of service when submitting for payment of a prior authorized removable prosthesis. The laboratory order date is the date when the prosthesis is sent to the laboratory for final fabrication. Full payment shall not be requested until the prosthesis is delivered and is in use by the patient.
- i) Partial payment of an undeliverable completed removable prosthesis shall be considered when the reason for non-delivery is adequately documented on the Notice of Authorization (NOA) and is accompanied by a laboratory invoice indicating the prosthesis was processed. The completed prosthesis shall be kept in the provider’s office, in a deliverable condition, for a period of at least one year.
- j) A removable prosthesis is a benefit only once in a five-year period. When adequately documented, the following exceptions must apply:
  - i) Circumstances beyond the control of the patient: For a patient that submits a request to replace the appliance based on circumstances beyond their control, those circumstances can be demonstrated by documentation of all of the following: (1) a demonstration of continued medical necessity; (2) an explanation of the circumstances surrounding the loss which clearly explains how the loss occurred and why the loss was beyond the control of the patient; and (3) a clear explanation of the remedial measures the patient will take to

safeguard against subsequent loss. Where loss from an activity wherein there was involvement from a fire department agency, law enforcement agency, or other governmental agency, documentation should include a copy of the official public service agency report, if such a report is relevant and available.

- ii) A need for a new prosthesis due to surgical or traumatic loss of oral-facial anatomic structure.
- iii) The removable prosthesis is no longer serviceable as determined by a clinical screening dentist.
- iv) Dentures no longer fit due to significant medical condition. Documentation from the patient's physician supporting the medical necessity of early replacement and a letter from the dentist stating that the existing denture cannot be made functional.
- v) A non-catastrophic loss or misplacement may be granted twice per lifetime. Documentation must include an explanation of preventive measures instituted to alleviate the need for further replacement. Additional requests, beyond the two lifetime exceptions shall be submitted as procedure code D5899 and will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
- k) Prosthodontic services provided solely for cosmetic purposes are not a benefit.
- l) Temporary or interim dentures to be used while a permanent denture is being constructed are not a benefit.
- m) Spare or backup dentures are not a benefit.
- n) Evaluation of a denture on a maintenance basis is not a benefit.
- o) The fee for any removable prosthesis, reline, tissue conditioning or repair includes all adjustments necessary for six months after the date of service by the same provider.
- p) Immediate dentures should only be considered for a patient when one or more of the following conditions exist:
  - i) extensive or rampant caries are exhibited in the radiographs,
  - ii) severe periodontal involvement is indicated in the radiographs,
  - iii) numerous teeth are missing resulting in diminished masticating ability adversely affecting the patient's health.
- q) There is no insertion fee payable to an oral surgeon who seats an immediate denture.
- r) Preventative, endodontic or restorative procedures are not a benefit for teeth to be retained for overdentures. Only extractions for the retained teeth will be a benefit.
- s) Partial dentures are not a benefit to replace missing third molars.

## 2. Relines and Tissue Conditioning (D5730-D5761, D5850 and D5851):

- a) Laboratory relines (D5750, D5751, D5760 and D5761) are a benefit six months after the date of service for immediate dentures (D5130 and D5140), and overdentures (D5863 and D5865) and cast metal partial dentures (D5213 and D5214) that **required** extractions.

- b) Laboratory relines (D5750, D5751, D5760 and D5761) are a benefit 12 months after the date of service for complete dentures (D5110 and D5120), overdentures (D5863 and D5865) and cast metal partial dentures (D5213 and D5214) that **did not require** extractions.
- c) Laboratory relines (D5760 and D5761) are not a benefit for resin based partial dentures (D5211 and D5212).
- d) Laboratory relines (D5750, D5751, D5760 and D5761) are not a benefit within 12 months of chairside relines (D5730, D5731, D5740 and D5741).
- e) Chairside relines (D5730, D5731, D5740 and D5741) are a benefit six months after the date of service for immediate dentures (D5130 and D5140), an immediate overdenture (D5863 and D5865), resin based partial dentures (D5211 and D5212) and cast metal partial dentures (D5213 and D5214) that **required** extractions.
- f) Chairside relines (D5730, D5731, D5740 and D5741) are a benefit 12 months after the date of service for complete (remote) dentures (D5110 and D5120), a complete (remote) overdenture (D5863 and D5865), resin based partial dentures (D5211 and D5212) and cast metal partial dentures (D5213 and D5214) that **did not require** extractions.
- g) Chairside relines (D5730, D5731, D5740 and D5741) are not a benefit within 12 months of laboratory relines (D5750, D5751, D5760 and D5761).
- h) Tissue conditioning (D5850 and D5851) is only a benefit to heal unhealthy ridges prior to a definitive prosthodontic treatment.
- i) Tissue conditioning (D5850 and D5851) is a benefit the same date of service as an immediate prosthesis that **required** extractions.

## **Prosthodontic (Removable) Procedures (D5000–D5899)**

### **PROCEDURE D5110**

#### **COMPLETE DENTURE – MAXILLARY**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit radiographs of all opposing natural teeth.
3. A current and complete Justification of Need for Prosthesis Form, DC054 (2/24) is required for prior authorization.
4. A benefit once in a five-year period from a previous complete, immediate or overdenture – complete denture.
5. For an immediate denture, use immediate denture-maxillary (D5130) or overdenture – complete maxillary (D5863) as applicable for the type of procedure.
6. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.
7. A laboratory reline (D5750) or chairside reline (D5730) is a benefit 12 months after the date of service for this procedure.

### **PROCEDURE D5120**

#### **COMPLETE DENTURE – MANDIBULAR**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit radiographs of all opposing natural teeth.
3. A current and complete Justification of Need for Prosthesis Form, DC054 (2/24) is required for prior authorization.
4. A benefit once in a five-year period from a previous complete, immediate or overdenture – complete denture.
5. For an immediate denture, use immediate denture-mandibular (D5140) or overdenture – complete mandibular (D5865) as applicable for the type of procedure.
6. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.
7. A laboratory reline (D5751) or chairside reline (D5731) is a benefit 12 months after the date of service for this procedure.

### **PROCEDURE D5130**

#### **IMMEDIATE DENTURE – MAXILLARY**

1. Prior authorization is not required except when the prosthesis on the opposing arch requires prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. A benefit once per patient.

4. Not a benefit as a temporary denture. Subsequent complete dentures are not a benefit within a five-year period of an immediate denture.
5. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.
6. A laboratory reline (D5750) or chairside reline (D5730) is a benefit six months after the date of service for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5140****IMMEDIATE DENTURE – MANDIBULAR**

1. Prior authorization is not required except when the prosthesis on the opposing arch requires prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. A benefit once per patient.
4. Not a benefit as a temporary denture. Subsequent complete dentures are not a benefit within a five-year period of an immediate denture.
5. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.
6. A laboratory reline (D5751) or chairside reline (D5731) is a benefit six months after the date of service for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5211****MAXILLARY PARTIAL DENTURE – RESIN BASE (INCLUDING RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS, RESTS, AND TEETH)**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit radiographs of all remaining natural teeth and periapical radiographs of abutment teeth.
3. A current and complete Justification of Need For Prosthesis Form, DC054 (2/24) is required for prior authorization.
4. A benefit once in a five-year period.
5. A benefit when replacing a permanent anterior tooth/teeth and/or the arch lacks posterior balanced occlusion. Lack of posterior balanced occlusion is defined as follows:
  - a. five posterior permanent teeth are missing, (excluding third molars), or
  - b. all four first and second permanent molars are missing, or
  - c. the first and second permanent molars and second premolar are missing on the same side.
6. A benefit for under the age of 21 when replacing one or more permanent anterior, premolar or first molar tooth/teeth.
7. Not a benefit for replacing missing third molars.

8. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.
9. Laboratory reline (D5760) is not a benefit for this procedure.
10. Chairside reline (D5740) is a benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period.
  - b. six months after the date of service for a partial denture that required extractions, or
  - c. 12 months after the date of service for a partial denture that did not require extractions.

**PROCEDURE D5212****MANDIBULAR PARTIAL DENTURE – RESIN BASE (INCLUDING RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS, RESTS, AND TEETH)**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit radiographs of all remaining natural teeth and periapical radiographs of abutment teeth.
3. A current and complete Justification of Need For Prosthesis Form, DC054 (2/24) is required for prior authorization.
4. A benefit once in a five-year period.
5. A benefit when replacing a permanent anterior tooth/teeth and/or the arch lacks posterior balanced occlusion. Lack of posterior balanced occlusion is defined as follows:
  - a. five posterior permanent teeth are missing, (excluding third molars), or
  - b. all four first and second permanent molars are missing, or
  - c. the first and second permanent molars and second bicuspid are missing on the same side.
6. A benefit for under the age of 21 when replacing one or more permanent anterior, bicuspid or first molar tooth/teeth.
7. Not a benefit for replacing missing third molars.
8. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.
9. Laboratory reline (D5761) is not a benefit for this procedure.
10. Chairside reline (D5741) is a benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period.
  - b. six months after the date of service for a partial denture that required extractions, or
  - c. 12 months after the date of service for a partial denture that did not require extractions.

**PROCEDURE D5213****MAXILLARY PARTIAL DENTURE – CAST METAL FRAMEWORK WITH RESIN DENTURE BASES (INCLUDING RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS, RESTS AND TEETH)**

1. Prior authorization is required.



2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit radiographs of all remaining natural teeth and periapical radiographs of abutment teeth.
3. A current and complete Justification of Need for Prosthesis Form, DC054 (2/24) is required for prior authorization.
4. A benefit once in a five-year period.
5. A benefit when opposing a full denture and the arch lacks posterior balanced occlusion. Lack of posterior balanced occlusion is defined as follows:
  - a. five posterior permanent teeth are missing, (excluding third molars), or
  - b. all four first and second permanent molars are missing, or
  - c. the first and second permanent molars and second bicuspid are missing on the same side.
6. Not a benefit for replacing missing third molars.
7. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.
8. Laboratory reline (D5760) is a benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period.
  - b. six months after the date of service for a cast partial denture that required extractions, or
  - c. 12 months after the date of service for a cast partial denture that did not require extractions.
9. Chairside reline (D5740) is a benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period.
  - b. six months after the date of service for a partial denture that required extractions, or
  - c. 12 months after the date of service for a partial denture that did not require extractions.

**PROCEDURE D5214****MANDIBULAR PARTIAL DENTURE – CAST METAL FRAMEWORK WITH RESIN DENTURE BASES (INCLUDING RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS, RESTS AND TEETH)**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit radiographs of all remaining natural teeth and periapical radiographs of abutment teeth.
3. A current and complete Justification of Need for Prosthesis Form, DC054 (2/24) is required for prior authorization.
4. A benefit once in a five-year period.
5. A benefit when opposing a full denture and the arch lacks posterior balanced occlusion. Lack of posterior balanced occlusion is defined as follows:
  - a. five posterior permanent teeth are missing, (excluding third molars), or
  - b. all four first and second permanent molars are missing, or

- c. the first and second permanent molars and second bicuspid are missing on the same side.
- 6. Not a benefit for replacing missing third molars.
- 7. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.
- 8. Laboratory reline (D5761) is a benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period.
  - b. six months after the date of service for a cast partial denture that required extractions, or
  - c. 12 months after the date of service for a cast partial denture that did not require extractions.
- 9. Chairside reline (D5741) is a benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period.
  - b. six months after the date of service for a partial denture that required extractions, or
  - c. 12 months after the date of service for a partial denture that did not require extractions.

**PROCEDURE D5221****IMMEDIATE MAXILLARY PARTIAL DENTURE – RESIN BASE (INCLUDING RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS, RESTS AND TEETH)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5222****IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR PARTIAL DENTURE – RESIN BASE (INCLUDING RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS, RESTS AND TEETH)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5223****IMMEDIATE MAXILLARY PARTIAL DENTURE – CAST METAL FRAMEWORK WITH RESIN DENTURE BASES (INCLUDING RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS, RESTS AND TEETH)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5224****IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR PARTIAL DENTURE –CAST METAL FRAMEWORK WITH RESIN DENTURE BASES (INCLUDING RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS, RESTS AND TEETH)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5225****MAXILLARY PARTIAL DENTURE – FLEXIBLE BASE (INCLUDING RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS RESTS, AND TEETH)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5226****MANDIBULAR PARTIAL DENTURE – FLEXIBLE BASE (INCLUDING RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS RESTS, AND TEETH)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5227****IMMEDIATE MAXILLARY PARTIAL DENTURE – FLEXIBLE BASE (INCLUDING ANY CLASPS, RESTS AND TEETH)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5228****IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR PARTIAL DENTURE – FLEXIBLE BASE (INCLUDING ANY CLASPS, RESTS AND TEETH)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5282****REMOVABLE UNILATERAL PARTIAL DENTURE – ONE PIECE CAST METAL (INCLUDING RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS, RESTS, AND TEETH), MAXILLARY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5283****REMOVABLE UNILATERAL PARTIAL DENTURE – ONE PIECE CAST METAL (INCLUDING RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS, RESTS, AND TEETH), MANDIBULAR**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5284****REMOVABLE UNILATERAL PARTIAL DENTURE – ONE PIECE FLEXIBLE BASE (INCLUDING RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS, RESTS, AND TEETH), PER QUADRANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5286****REMOVABLE UNILATERAL PARTIAL DENTURE – ONE PIECE RESIN (INCLUDING RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS, RESTS, AND TEETH), – PER QUADRANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5410****ADJUST COMPLETE DENTURE – MAXILLARY**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once per date of service provider.
  - b. twice in a 12 month period per provider.
3. Not a benefit:
  - a. same date of service or within six months of the date of service of a complete denture- maxillary (D5110), immediate denture-maxillary (D5130) or overdenture-complete maxillary (D5863).
  - b. same date of service or within six months of the date of service of a reline complete maxillary denture (chairside) (D5730), reline complete maxillary denture (laboratory) (D5750) and tissue conditioning, maxillary (D5850).
  - c. same date of service or within six months of the date of service of repair broken complete denture base, maxillary (D5512) and replace missing or broken teeth-complete denture (D5520).

**PROCEDURE D5411****ADJUST COMPLETE DENTURE – MANDIBULAR**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once per date of service per provider.
  - b. twice in a 12 month period per provider.
3. Not a benefit:
  - a. same date of service or within six months of the date of service of a complete denture-mandibular (D5120), immediate denture-mandibular (D5140) or overdenture-complete mandibular (D5865).
  - b. same date of service or within six months of the date of service of a reline complete mandibular denture (chairside) (D5731), reline complete mandibular denture (laboratory) (D5751) and tissue conditioning, mandibular (D5851).
  - c. same date of service or within six months of the date of service of repair broken complete denture base, mandibular (D5511) and replace missing or broken teeth-complete denture (D5520).

**PROCEDURE D5421****ADJUST PARTIAL DENTURE – MAXILLARY**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.

2. A benefit:
  - a. once per date of service per provider.
  - b. twice in a 12 month period per provider.
3. Not a benefit:
  - a. same date of service or within six months of the date of service of a maxillary partial – resin base (D5211) or maxillary partial denture – cast metal framework with resin denture bases (D5213).
  - b. same date of service or within six months of the date of service of a reline maxillary partial denture (chairside) (D5740), reline maxillary partial denture (laboratory) (D5760) and tissue conditioning, maxillary (D5850).
  - c. same date of service or within six months of the date of service of repair resin partial denture base, maxillary (D5612), repair cast partial denture framework, maxillary (D5622), repair or replace broken clasp-per tooth (D5630), replace broken teeth – per tooth (D5640), add tooth to existing partial denture (D5650) and add clasp to existing partial denture – per tooth (D5660).

## **PROCEDURE D5422**

### **ADJUST PARTIAL DENTURE – MANDIBULAR**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once per date of service per provider.
  - b. twice in a 12 month period per provider.
3. Not a benefit:
  - a. same date of service or within six months of the date of service of a mandibular partial – resin base (D5212) or mandibular partial denture – cast metal framework with resin denture bases (D5214).
  - b. same date of service or within six months of the date of service of a reline mandibular partial denture (chairside) (D5741), reline mandibular partial denture (laboratory) (D5761) and tissue conditioning, mandibular (D5851).
  - c. same date of service or within six months of the date of service of repair resin partial denture base, mandibular (D5611), repair cast partial denture framework, mandibular (D5621), repair or replace broken clasp-per tooth (D5630), replace broken teeth – per tooth (D5640), add tooth to existing partial denture (D5650) and add clasp to existing partial denture – per tooth (D5660).

## **PROCEDURE D5511**

### **REPAIR BROKEN COMPLETE DENTURE BASE, MANDIBULAR**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.

2. A benefit:
  - a. once per arch, per date of service per provider.
  - b. twice in a 12 month period per provider.
3. Not a benefit on the same date of service as reline complete mandibular denture (chairside) (D5731) and reline complete mandibular denture (laboratory) (D5751).
4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of repair, by the same provider and same arch, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5512****REPAIR BROKEN COMPLETE DENTURE BASE, MAXILLARY**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once per arch, per date of service per provider.
  - b. twice in a 12 month period per provider.
3. Not a benefit on the same date of service as reline complete maxillary denture (chairside) (D5730) and reline complete maxillary denture (laboratory) (D5750).
4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of repair, by the same provider and same arch, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5520****REPLACE MISSING OR BROKEN TEETH – COMPLETE DENTURE (PER TOOTH)**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. Requires an arch code.
3. A benefit:
  - a. up to a maximum of four, per arch, per date of service per provider.
  - b. twice per arch, in a 12 month period per provider.
4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of repair, by the same provider and same arch, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5611****REPAIR RESIN PARTIAL DENTURE BASE, MANDIBULAR**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once per arch, per date of service per provider.
  - b. twice per arch, in a 12 month period per provider.
  - c. for partial dentures only.

3. Not a benefit same date of service as reline mandibular partial denture (chairside) (D5741) and reline mandibular partial denture (laboratory) (D5761).
4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of repair, by the same provider and same arch, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5612****REPAIR RESIN PARTIAL DENTURE BASE, MAXILLARY**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once per arch, per date of service per provider.
  - b. twice per arch, in a 12 month period per provider.
  - c. for partial dentures only.
3. Not a benefit same date of service as reline maxillary partial denture (chairside) (D5740) and reline maxillary partial denture (laboratory) (D5760).
4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of repair, by the same provider and same arch, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5621****REPAIR CAST PARTIAL DENTURE FRAMEWORK, MANDIBULAR**

1. Requires a laboratory invoice for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. Once per arch, per date of service per provider.
  - b. Twice per arch, in a 12 month period per provider.
3. All adjustments made for six months after the date of repair, by the same provider and for the same arch, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5622****REPAIR CAST PARTIAL DENTURE FRAMEWORK, MAXILLARY**

1. Requires a laboratory invoice for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. Once per arch, per date of service per provider.
  - b. Twice per arch, in a 12 month period per provider.
3. All adjustments made for six months after the date of repair, by the same provider and for the same arch, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5630****REPAIR OR REPLACE BROKEN RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS PER TOOTH**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.

2. Requires an arch code.
3. A benefit:
  - a. up to a maximum of three, per date of service per provider.
  - b. twice per arch, in a 12 month period per provider.
4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of repair, by the same provider and same arch, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5640****REPLACE MISSING OR BROKEN TEETH – PARTIAL DENTURE – PER TOOTH**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. Requires an arch code.
3. A benefit:
  - a. up to a maximum of four, per arch, per date of service per provider.
  - b. twice per arch, in a 12 month period per provider.
  - c. for partial dentures only.
4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of repair, by the same provider and same arch, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5650****ADD TOOTH TO EXISTING PARTIAL DENTURE – PER TOOTH**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. Requires a tooth code.
3. A benefit:
  - a. for up to a maximum of three, per date of service per provider.
  - b. once per tooth.
4. Not a benefit for adding third molars.
5. All adjustments made for six months after the date of repair, by the same provider and same arch, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5660****ADD CLASP TO EXISTING PARTIAL DENTURE – PER TOOTH**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. Requires an arch code.
3. A benefit:
  - a. for up to a maximum of three, per date of service per provider.



- b. twice per arch, in a 12 month period per provider.
- 4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of repair, by the same provider and same arch, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5670****REPLACE ALL TEETH AND ACRYLIC ON CAST METAL FRAMEWORK (MAXILLARY)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5671****REPLACE ALL TEETH AND ACRYLIC ON CAST METAL FRAMEWORK (MANDIBULAR)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5710****REBASE COMPLETE MAXILLARY DENTURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5711****REBASE COMPLETE MANDIBULAR DENTURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5720****REBASE MAXILLARY PARTIAL DENTURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5721****REBASE MANDIBULAR PARTIAL DENTURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5725****REBASE HYBRID PROSTHESIS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5730****RELINE COMPLETE MAXILLARY DENTURE (DIRECT)**

- 1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
- 2. A benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period.
  - b. six months after the date of service for an immediate denture – maxillary (D5130) or overdenture – complete maxillary (D5863) that required extractions, or
  - c. 12 months after the date of service for a complete denture – maxillary (D5110) or overdenture – complete maxillary (D5863) that did not require extractions.

3. Not a benefit within 12 months of a reline complete maxillary denture (laboratory) (D5750).
4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5731****RELINING COMPLETE MANDIBULAR DENTURE (DIRECT)**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period.
  - b. six months after the date of service for an immediate denture – mandibular (D5140) or overdenture – complete mandibular (D5865) that required extractions, or
  - c. 12 months after the date of service for a complete denture – mandibular (D5120) or overdenture complete mandibular (D5865) that did not require extractions.
3. Not a benefit within 12 months of a reline complete mandibular denture (laboratory) (D5751).
4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5740****RELINING MAXILLARY PARTIAL DENTURE (DIRECT)**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period.
  - b. six months after the date of service for maxillary partial denture – resin base (D5211) or maxillary partial denture – cast metal framework with resin denture bases (D5213) that required extractions.
  - c. 12 months after the date of service for maxillary partial denture – resin base (D5211) or maxillary partial denture – cast metal framework with resin denture bases (D5213) that did not require extractions.
3. Not a benefit within 12 months of a reline maxillary partial denture (laboratory) (D5760).
4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5741****RELINING MANDIBULAR PARTIAL DENTURE (DIRECT)**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.

2. A benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period.
  - b. six months after the date of service for mandibular partial denture – resin base (D5212) or mandibular partial denture – cast metal framework with resin denture bases (D5214) that required extractions, or
  - c. 12 months after the date of service for mandibular partial denture – resin base (D5212) or mandibular partial denture – cast metal framework with resin denture bases (D5214) that did not require extractions.
3. Not a benefit within 12 months of a reline mandibular partial denture (laboratory) (D5761).
4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5750****RELINING COMPLETE MAXILLARY DENTURE (INDIRECT)**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period.
  - b. six months after the date of service for an immediate denture – maxillary (D5130) or overdenture – complete maxillary (D5863) that required extractions, or
  - c. 12 months after the date of service for a complete denture – maxillary (D5110) or overdenture – complete maxillary (D5863) that did not require extractions.
3. Not a benefit within 12 months of a reline complete maxillary denture (chairside) (D5730).
4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5751****RELINING COMPLETE MANDIBULAR DENTURE (INDIRECT)**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period.
  - b. six months after the date of service for an immediate denture-mandibular (D5140) or overdenture – complete mandibular (D5865) that required extractions, or
  - c. 12 months after the date of service for a complete denture – mandibular (D5120) or overdenture – complete mandibular (D5865) that did not require extractions.
3. Not a benefit within 12 months of a reline complete mandibular denture (chairside) (D5731).

4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5760****RELINE MAXILLARY PARTIAL DENTURE (INDIRECT)**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period.
  - b. six months after the date of service for maxillary partial denture – cast metal framework with resin denture bases (D5213) that required extractions, or
  - c. 12 months after the date of service for maxillary partial denture – cast metal framework with resin denture bases (D5213) that did not require extractions.
3. Not a benefit:
  - a. within 12 months of a reline maxillary partial denture (chairside) (D5740).
  - b. for a maxillary partial denture – resin base (D5211).
4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5761****RELINE MANDIBULAR PARTIAL DENTURE (INDIRECT)**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period.
  - b. six months after the date of service for mandibular partial denture – cast metal framework with resin denture bases (D5214) that required extractions, or
  - c. 12 months after the date of service for mandibular partial denture – cast metal framework with resin denture bases (D5214) that did not require extractions.
3. Not a benefit:
  - a. within 12 months of a reline mandibular partial denture (chairside) (D5741).
  - b. for a mandibular partial denture – resin base (D5212).
4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D5765****SOFT LINER FOR COMPLETE OR PARTIAL REMOVABLE DENTURE – INDIRECT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5810****INTERIM COMPLETE DENTURE (MAXILLARY)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5811****INTERIM COMPLETE DENTURE (MANDIBULAR)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5820****INTERIM PARTIAL DENTURE (INCLUDING RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS, RESTS, AND TEETH), MAXILLARY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5821****INTERIM PARTIAL DENTURE (INCLUDING RETENTIVE/CLASPING MATERIALS, RESTS, AND TEETH), MANDIBULAR**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5850****TISSUE CONDITIONING, MAXILLARY**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit twice per prosthesis in a 36 month period.
3. Not a benefit:
  - a. same date of service as reline complete maxillary denture (chairside) (D5730), reline maxillary partial denture (chairside) (D5740), reline complete maxillary denture (laboratory) (D5750) and reline maxillary partial denture (laboratory) (D5760).
  - b. same date of service as a prosthesis that did not require extractions.
4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.
5. Tissue conditioning is designed to heal unhealthy ridges prior to a more definitive treatment.

**PROCEDURE D5851****TISSUE CONDITIONING, MANDIBULAR**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. A benefit twice per prosthesis in a 36 month period.

3. Not a benefit:
  - a. same date of service as reline complete mandibular denture (chairside) (D5731), reline mandibular partial denture (chairside) (D5741), reline complete mandibular denture (laboratory) (D5751) and reline mandibular partial denture (laboratory) (D5761).
  - b. same date of service as a prosthesis that did not require extractions.
4. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.
5. Tissue conditioning is designed to heal unhealthy ridges prior to a more definitive treatment.

**PROCEDURE D5862****PRECISION ATTACHMENT, BY REPORT**

This procedure is included in the fee for prosthetic and restorative procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D5863****OVERDENTURE – COMPLETE MAXILLARY**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit all radiographs of remaining natural teeth including periapical radiographs of teeth to be retained.
3. A current and complete Justification of Need For Prosthesis Form, DC054 (2/24) is required, that includes which teeth are to be retained, for prior authorization.
4. A benefit once in a five-year period.
5. Complete denture laboratory relines (D5750) are a benefit:
  - a. six months after the date of service for an immediate overdenture that required extractions, or
  - b. 12 months after the date of service for a complete overdenture that did not require extractions.
6. Complete denture chairside relines (D5730) are a benefit:
  - a. six months after the date of service for an immediate overdenture that required extractions, or
  - b. 12 months after the date of service for a complete overdenture that did not require extractions.
7. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.
8. Teeth to be retained are not eligible for preventative, periodontal, endodontic or restorative procedures. Only extractions for the retained teeth shall be a benefit.
9. An overdenture is considered to be a complete denture supported both by mucosa and by a few remaining natural teeth that have been altered to permit the denture to completely fit over them.

**PROCEDURE D5864  
OVERDENTURE – PARTIAL MAXILLARY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5865  
OVERDENTURE – COMPLETE MANDIBULAR**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit all radiographs of remaining natural teeth including periapical radiographs of teeth to be retained.
3. A current and complete Justification of Need for Prosthesis Form, DC054 (2/24) is required, that includes which teeth are to be retained, for prior authorization.
4. A benefit once in a five-year period.
5. Complete denture laboratory relines (D5751) are a benefit:
  - a. six months after the date of service for an immediate overdenture that required extractions, or
  - b. 12 months after the date of service for a complete overdenture that did not require extractions.
6. Complete denture chairside relines (D5731) are a benefit:
  - a. six months after the date of service for an immediate overdenture that required extractions, or
  - b. 12 months after the date of service for a complete overdenture that did not require extractions.
7. All adjustments made for six months after the date of service, by the same provider, are included in the fee for this procedure.
8. Teeth to be retained are not eligible for preventative, periodontal, endodontic or restorative procedures. Only extractions for the retained teeth shall be a benefit.
9. An overdenture is considered to be a complete denture supported both by mucosa and by a few remaining natural teeth that have been altered to permit the denture to completely fit over them.

**PROCEDURE D5866  
OVERDENTURE – PARTIAL MANDIBULAR**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5867  
REPLACEMENT OF REPLACEABLE PART OF SEMI-PRECISION OR PRECISION  
ATTACHMENT, PER ATTACHMENT)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5875****MODIFICATION OF REMOVABLE PROSTHESIS FOLLOWING IMPLANT SURGERY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5876****ADD METAL SUBSTRUCTURE TO ACRYLIC FULL DENTURE (PER ARCH)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5899****UNSPECIFIED REMOVABLE PROSTHODONTIC PROCEDURE, BY REPORT**

1. Prior authorization is required for non-emergency procedures.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization or payment – submit radiographs if applicable for the type of procedure.
3. Photographs for prior authorization or payment – submit photographs if applicable for the type of procedure.
4. Submit a current and complete Justification of Need for Prosthesis Form, DC054 (2/24), if applicable for the type of procedure, for prior authorization.
5. Written documentation for prior authorization or payment – describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed or actual treatment.
6. Procedure D5899 shall be used:
  - a. for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code, or
  - b. for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the medical condition and the specific CDT code associated with the treatment.



## **Maxillofacial Prosthetics General Policies (D5900–D5999)**

- a) Maxillofacial prosthetic services are for the anatomic and functional reconstruction of those regions of the maxilla and mandible and associated structures that are missing or defective because of surgical intervention, trauma (other than simple or compound fractures), pathology, developmental or congenital malformations.
- b) All maxillofacial prosthetic procedures require written documentation for payment or prior authorization. Refer to the individual procedures for specific requirements.
- c) Prior authorization is required for the following procedures:
  - i) trismus appliance (D5937),
  - ii) palatal lift prosthesis, interim (D5958),
  - iii) fluoride gel carrier (D5986),
  - iv) surgical splint (D5988).
- d) All maxillofacial prosthetic procedures include routine postoperative care, revisions and adjustments for 90 days after the date of delivery.

## **Maxillofacial Prosthetic Procedures (D5900–D5999)**

### **PROCEDURE D5911**

#### **FACIAL MOULAGE (SECTIONAL)**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and
  - b. a description of the associated surgery or an operative report, and
  - c. a description of the prosthesis.

### **PROCEDURE D5912**

#### **FACIAL MOULAGE (COMPLETE)**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and
  - b. a description of the associated surgery or an operative report, and
  - c. a description of the prosthesis.

### **PROCEDURE D5913**

#### **NASAL PROSTHESIS**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and
  - b. a description of the associated surgery or an operative report.

### **PROCEDURE D5914**

#### **AURICULAR PROSTHESIS**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and
  - b. a description of the associated surgery or an operative report.

### **PROCEDURE D5915**

#### **ORBITAL PROSTHESIS**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and
  - b. a description of the associated surgery or an operative report.

### **PROCEDURE D5916**

#### **OCULAR PROSTHESIS**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and

- b. a description of the associated surgery or an operative report.
- 2. Not a benefit on the same date of service as ocular prosthesis, interim (D5923).

#### **PROCEDURE D5919 FACIAL PROSTHESIS**

- 1. Written documentation for payment – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and
  - b. a description of the associated surgery or an operative report, and
  - c. a description of the prosthesis.

#### **PROCEDURE D5922 NASAL SEPTAL PROSTHESIS**

- 1. Written documentation for payment – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and
  - b. a description of the associated surgery or an operative report.

#### **PROCEDURE D5923 OCULAR PROSTHESIS, INTERIM**

- 1. Written documentation for payment – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and
  - b. a description of the associated surgery or an operative report.
- 2. Not a benefit on the same date of service with an ocular prosthesis (D5916).

#### **PROCEDURE D5924 CRANIAL PROSTHESIS**

- 1. Written documentation for payment – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and
  - b. a description of the associated surgery or an operative report.

#### **PROCEDURE D5925 FACIAL AUGMENTATION IMPLANT PROSTHESIS**

- 1. Written documentation for payment – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and
  - b. a description of the associated surgery or an operative report, and
  - c. a description of the prosthesis.

#### **PROCEDURE D5926 NASAL PROSTHESIS, REPLACEMENT**

Written documentation for payment – shall include the medical necessity for replacement.

**PROCEDURE D5927****AURICULAR PROSTHESIS, REPLACEMENT**

Written documentation for payment – shall include the medical necessity for replacement.

**PROCEDURE D5928****ORBITAL PROSTHESIS, REPLACEMENT**

Written documentation for payment – shall include the medical necessity for replacement.

**PROCEDURE D5929****FACIAL PROSTHESIS, REPLACEMENT**

Written documentation for payment – shall include the medical necessity for replacement.

**PROCEDURE D5931****OBTURATOR PROSTHESIS, SURGICAL**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and
  - b. a description of the associated surgery or an operative report, and
  - c. a description of the prosthesis.
2. Not a benefit on the same date of service as obturator prosthesis, definitive (D5932) and obturator prosthesis, interim (D5936).

**PROCEDURE D5932****OBTURATOR PROSTHESIS, DEFINITIVE**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and
  - b. a description of the associated surgery or an operative report, and
  - c. a description of the prosthesis.
2. Not a benefit on the same date of service as obturator prosthesis, surgical (D5931) and obturator prosthesis, interim (D5936).

**PROCEDURE D5933****OBTURATOR PROSTHESIS, MODIFICATION**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include the medical necessity for the modification.
2. A benefit twice in a 12 month period.
3. Not a benefit on the same date of service as obturator prosthesis, surgical (D5931), obturator prosthesis, definitive (D5932) and obturator prosthesis, interim (D5936).

**PROCEDURE D5934****MANDIBULAR RESECTION PROSTHESIS WITH GUIDE FLANGE**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and
  - b. a description of the associated surgery or an operative report, and
  - c. a description of the prosthesis.

**PROCEDURE D5935****MANDIBULAR RESECTION PROSTHESIS WITHOUT GUIDE FLANGE**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and
  - b. a description of the associated surgery or an operative report, and
  - c. a description of the prosthesis.

**PROCEDURE D5936****OBTURATOR PROSTHESIS, INTERIM**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and
  - b. a description of the associated surgery or an operative report, and
  - c. a description of the prosthesis.
2. Not a benefit on the same date of service as obturator prosthesis, surgical (D5931) and obturator prosthesis, definitive (D5932).

**PROCEDURE D5937****TRISMUS APPLIANCE (NOT FOR TMD TREATMENT)**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall include:
  - a. the etiology of the disease and/or condition, and
  - b. a description of the associated surgery.

**PROCEDURE D5951****FEEDING AID**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include the treatment performed.
2. A benefit for patients under the age of 18.

**PROCEDURE D5952****SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS, PEDIATRIC**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include the treatment performed.

2. A benefit for patients under the age of 18.

**PROCEDURE D5953****SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS, ADULT**

1. Written documentation for payment - shall include the treatment performed.
2. A benefit for patients age 18 or older.

**PROCEDURE D5954****PALATAL AUGMENTATION PROSTHESIS**

Written documentation for payment – shall include the treatment performed.

**PROCEDURE D5955****PALATAL LIFT PROSTHESIS, DEFINITIVE**

1. Written documentation for payment - shall include the treatment performed.
2. Not a benefit on the same date of service as palatal lift prosthesis, interim (D5958).

**PROCEDURE D5958****PALATAL LIFT PROSTHESIS, INTERIM**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Written documentation for prior authorization - shall include the treatment to be performed.
3. Not a benefit on the same date of service with palatal lift prosthesis, definitive (D5955).

**PROCEDURE D5959****PALATAL LIFT PROSTHESIS, MODIFICATION**

1. Written documentation for payment - shall include the treatment performed.
2. A benefit twice in a 12-month period.
3. Not a benefit on the same date of service as palatal lift prosthesis, definitive (D5955) and palatal lift prosthesis, interim (D5958).

**PROCEDURE D5960****SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS, MODIFICATION**

1. Written documentation for payment - shall include the treatment performed.
2. A benefit twice in a 12-month period.
3. Not a benefit on the same date of service as speech aid prosthesis, pediatric (D5952) and speech aid prosthesis, adult (D5953).

**PROCEDURE D5982****SURGICAL STENT**

Written documentation for payment – shall include the treatment performed.

**PROCEDURE D5983  
RADIATION CARRIER**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include the etiology of the disease and/or condition.
2. Requires an arch code.

**PROCEDURE D5984  
RADIATION SHIELD**

Written documentation for payment – shall include the etiology of the disease and/or condition.

**PROCEDURE D5985  
RADIATION CONE LOCATOR**

Written documentation for payment – shall include the etiology of the disease and/or condition.

**PROCEDURE D5986  
FLUORIDE GEL CARRIER**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall include the etiology of the disease and/or condition and the treatment to be performed.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit only in conjunction with radiation therapy directed at the teeth, jaws or salivary glands.

**PROCEDURE D5987  
COMMISSURE SPLINT**

Written documentation for payment – shall include the etiology of the disease and/or condition.

**PROCEDURE D5988  
SURGICAL SPLINT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit radiographs.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall include the medical necessity and the treatment to be performed.

**PROCEDURE D5991  
VESICULOBULLOUS DISEASE MEDICAMENT CARRIER**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include the etiology of the disease and/or condition.
2. Requires an arch code.

**PROCEDURE D5992****ADJUST MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHETIC APPLIANCE, BY REPORT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5993****MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING OF A MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHESIS (EXTRA OR INTRAORAL) OTHER THAN REQUIRED ADJUSTMENTS, BY REPORT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5995****PERIODONTAL MEDICAMENT CARRIER WITH PERIPHERAL SEAL – LABORATORY PROCESSED – MAXILLARY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5996****PERIODONTAL MEDICAMENT CARRIER WITH PERIPHERAL SEAL – LABORATORY PROCESSED – MANDIBULAR**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D5999****UNSPECIFIED MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHESIS, BY REPORT**

1. Prior authorization is required for non-emergency procedures.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization or payment – submit radiographs if applicable for the type of procedure.
3. Photographs for prior authorization or payment – submit photographs if applicable for the type of procedure.
4. Written documentation or operative report for prior authorization or payment – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed or actual treatment.
5. Procedure D5999 shall be used:
  - a. for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code, or
  - b. for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the medical condition and the specific CDT code associated with the treatment.



## **Implant Services General Policies (D6000–D6199)**

- a) Implant services are a benefit only when exceptional medical conditions are documented and shall be reviewed by the Medi-Cal Dental for medical necessity for prior authorization. Exceptional medical conditions include, but are not limited to:
  - i) cancer of the oral cavity requiring ablative surgery and/or radiation leading to destruction of alveolar bone, where the remaining osseous structures are unable to support conventional dental prostheses.
  - ii) severe atrophy of the mandible and/or maxilla that cannot be corrected with vestibular extension procedures or osseous augmentation procedures, and the patient is unable to function with conventional prostheses.
  - iii) skeletal deformities that preclude the use of conventional prostheses (such as arthrogryposis, ectodermal dysplasia, partial anodontia and cleidocranial dysplasia).
  - iv) traumatic destruction of jaw, face or head where the remaining osseous structures are unable to support conventional dental prostheses.

Providers shall submit complete case documentation (such as radiographs, scans, operative reports, craniofacial panel reports, diagnostic casts, intraoral/extraoral photographs and tracings) necessary to demonstrate the medical necessity of the requested implant services.

- b) Implant removal D6100 and D6105 is a benefit. Refer to the procedure for specific requirements.

## **Implant Service Procedures (D6000–D6199)**

### **PROCEDURE D6010**

#### **SURGICAL PLACEMENT OF IMPLANT BODY: ENDOSTEAL IMPLANT**

1. Implant services are a benefit only when exceptional medical conditions are documented and shall be reviewed for medical necessity. Refer to Implant Services General policies for specific requirements.
2. Prior authorization is required.
3. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit arch, pre-operative periapical and/or panoramic radiographs as applicable.
4. Photographs for prior authorization – submit as applicable.
5. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed treatment.
6. Requires a tooth or arch code, as applicable for the type of procedure.

### **PROCEDURE D6011**

#### **SURGICAL ACCESS TO AN IMPLANT BODY (SECOND STAGE IMPLANT SURGERY)**

This procedure is included in the fee for implant procedures and is not payable separately.

### **PROCEDURE D6012**

#### **SURGICAL PLACEMENT OF INTERIM IMPLANT BODY FOR TRANSITIONAL PROSTHESIS: ENDOSTEAL IMPLANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

### **PROCEDURE D6013**

#### **SURGICAL PLACEMENT OF MINI IMPLANT**

See the criteria for procedure D6010.

### **PROCEDURE D6040**

#### **SURGICAL PLACEMENT: EPOSTEAL IMPLANT**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

### **PROCEDURE D6050**

#### **SURGICAL PLACEMENT: TRANSOSTEAL IMPLANT**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

### **PROCEDURE D6051**

#### **PLACEMENT OF INTERIM IMPLANT ABUTMENT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6055****CONNECTING BAR – IMPLANT SUPPORTED OR ABUTMENT SUPPORTED**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6056****PREFABRICATED ABUTMENT – INCLUDES MODIFICATION AND PLACEMENT**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6057****CUSTOM FABRICATED ABUTMENT – INCLUDES PLACEMENT**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6058****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED PORCELAIN/CERAMIC CROWN**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6059****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED PORCELAIN FUSED TO METAL CROWN (HIGH NOBLE METAL)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6060****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED PORCELAIN FUSED TO METAL CROWN (PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL)**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6061****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED PORCELAIN FUSED TO METAL CROWN (NOBLE METAL)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6062****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED CAST METAL CROWN (HIGH NOBLE METAL)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6063****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED CAST METAL CROWN (PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL)**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6064****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED CAST METAL CROWN (NOBLE METAL)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6065****IMPLANT SUPPORTED PORCELAIN/CERAMIC CROWN**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6066****IMPLANT SUPPORTED CROWN – PORCELAIN FUSED TO HIGH NOBLE ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6067****IMPLANT SUPPORTED CROWN – HIGH NOBLE ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6068****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED RETAINER FOR PORCELAIN/CERAMIC FPD**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6069****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED RETAINER FOR PORCELAIN FUSED TO METAL FPD (HIGH NOBLE METAL)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6070****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED RETAINER FOR PORCELAIN FUSED TO METAL FPD (PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL)**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6071****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED RETAINER FOR PORCELAIN FUSED TO METAL FPD (NOBLE METAL)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6072****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED RETAINER FOR CAST METAL FPD (HIGH NOBLE METAL)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6073****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED RETAINER FOR CAST METAL FPD (PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL)**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6074****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED RETAINER FOR CAST METAL FPD (NOBLE METAL)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6075****IMPLANT SUPPORTED RETAINER FOR CERAMIC FPD**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6076****IMPLANT SUPPORTED RETAINER FOR FPD – PORCELAIN FUSED TO HIGH NOBLE ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6077****IMPLANT SUPPORTED RETAINER FOR CAST METAL FPD – HIGH NOBLE ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6080****IMPLANT MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES WHEN A FULL ARCH FIXED HYBRID PROSTHESIS IS REMOVED AND REINSERTED, INCLUDING CLEANSING OF PROSTHESIS AND ABUTMENTS**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6081****SCALING AND DEBRIDEMENT OF A SINGLE IMPLANT IN THE PRESENCE OF MUCOSITIS, INCLUDING INFLAMMATION, BLEEDING UPON PROBING AND INCREASED POCKET DEPTHS; INCLUDES CLEANING OF THE IMPLANT SURFACES, WITHOUT FLAP ENTRY AND CLOSURE**

This procedure is included in the fees for periodontal procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D6082****IMPLANT SUPPORTED CROWN – PORCELAIN FUSED TO PREDOMINATELY BASE ALLOYS**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6083****IMPLANT SUPPORTED CROWN – PORCELAIN FUSED TO NOBLE ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6084****IMPLANT SUPPORTED CROWN – PORCELAIN FUSED TO TITANIUM AND TITANIUM ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6085****INTERIM IMPLANT CROWN**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6086****IMPLANT SUPPORTED CROWN – PREDOMINATELY BASE ALLOYS**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6087****IMPLANT SUPPORTED CROWN – NOBLE ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6088****IMPLANT SUPPORTED CROWN – TITANIUM AND TITANIUM ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6089****ACCESSING AND RETORQUING LOOSE IMPLANT SCREW – PER SCREW.**

Global

**PROCEDURE D6090****REPAIR OF IMPLANT/ABUTMENT SUPPORTED PROSTHESIS**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6091****REPLACEMENT OF REPLACEABLE PART OF SEMI-PRECISION OR PRECISION ATTACHMENT OF IMPLANT/ABUTMENT SUPPORTED PROSTHESIS, PER ATTACHMENT**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6092****RE-CEMENT OR RE-BOND IMPLANT/ABUTMENT SUPPORTED CROWN**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. The original provider is responsible for all re-cementations within the first 12 months following the initial placement of implant/abutment supported crowns.
5. Not a benefit within 12 months of a previous re-cementation by the same provider.

**PROCEDURE D6093****RE-CEMENT OR RE-BOND IMPLANT/ABUTMENT SUPPORTED FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.

3. Requires a quadrant code.
4. The original provider is responsible for all re-cementations within the first 12 months following the initial placement of implant/abutment supported fixed partial dentures.
5. Not a benefit within 12 months of a previous re-cementation by the same provider.

**PROCEDURE D6094****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED CROWN – TITANIUM AND TITANIUM ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6096****REMOVE BROKEN IMPLANT RETAINING SCREW**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6097****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED CROWN – PORCELAIN FUSED TO TITANIUM AND TITANIUM ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6098****IMPLANT SUPPORTED RETAINER – PORCELAIN FUSED TO PREDOMINATELY BASE ALLOYS**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6099****IMPLANT SUPPORTED RETAINER FOR FPD – PORCELAIN FUSED TO NOBLE ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6100****SURGICAL REMOVAL OF IMPLANT BODY**

1. Prior authorization is not required.
2. Radiographs for payment – submit a radiograph of the implant to be removed.
3. Written documentation for payment – shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
4. Requires a tooth code.

**PROCEDURE D6101**

**DEBRIDEMENT OF A PERI-IMPLANT DEFECT OR DEFECTS SURROUNDING A SINGLE IMPLANT, AND SURFACE CLEANING OF THE OF EXPOSED IMPLANT SERVICES, INCLUDING FLAP ENTRY AND CLOSURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6102**

**DEBRIDEMENT AND OSSEOUS CONTOURING OF A PERI-IMPLANT DEFECT OR DEFECTS SURROUNDING A SINGLE IMPLANT AND INCLUDES SURFACE CLEANING OF THE EXPOSED IMPLANT SURFACES, INCLUDING FLAP ENTRY AND CLOSURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6103**

**BONE GRAFT FOR REPAIR OF PERI-IMPLANT DEFECT – DOES NOT INCLUDE FLAP ENTRY AND CLOSURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6104**

**BONE GRAFT AT TIME OF IMPLANT PLACEMENT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6105**

**REMOVAL OF IMPLANT BODY NOT REQUIRING BONE REMOVAL NOR FLAP ELEVATION**

1. Prior authorization is not required.
2. Radiographs for payment – submit a radiograph of the implant to be removed.
3. Requires a tooth code.

**PROCEDURE D6106**

**GUIDED TISSUE REGENERATION – RESORBABLE BARRIER, PER IMPLANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6107**

**GUIDED TISSUE REGENERATION – NON-RESORBABLE BARRIER, PER IMPLANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6110**

**IMPLANT/ABUTMENT SUPPORTED REMOVABLE DENTURE FOR EDENTULOUS ARCH – MAXILLARY**

See the criteria for procedure D6010.



**PROCEDURE D6111****IMPLANT/ABUTMENT SUPPORTED REMOVABLE DENTURE FOR EDENTULOUS ARCH – MANDIBULAR**

See the criteria for procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6112****IMPLANT/ABUTMENT SUPPORTED REMOVABLE DENTURE FOR PARTIALLY EDENTULOUS ARCH – MAXILLARY**

See the criteria for procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6113****IMPLANT/ABUTMENT SUPPORTED REMOVABLE DENTURE FOR PARTIALLY EDENTULOUS ARCH – MANDIBULAR**

See the criteria for procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6114****IMPLANT/ABUTMENT SUPPORTED FIXED DENTURE FOR EDENTULOUS ARCH – MAXILLARY**

See the criteria for procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6115****IMPLANT/ABUTMENT SUPPORTED FIXED DENTURE FOR EDENTULOUS ARCH – MANDIBULAR**

See the criteria for procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6116****IMPLANT/ABUTMENT SUPPORTED FIXED DENTURE FOR PARTIALLY EDENTULOUS ARCH – MAXILLARY**

See the criteria for procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6117****IMPLANT/ABUTMENT SUPPORTED FIXED DENTURE FOR PARTIALLY EDENTULOUS ARCH – MANDIBULAR**

See the criteria for procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6118****IMPLANT/ABUTMENT SUPPORTED INTERIM FIXED DENTURE FOR EDENTULOUS ARCH – MANDIBULAR**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6119****IMPLANT/ABUTMENT SUPPORTED INTERIM FIXED DENTURE FOR EDENTULOUS ARCH – MAXILLARY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6120****IMPLANT SUPPORTED RETAINER – PORCELAIN FUSED TO TITANIUM AND TITANIUM ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6121****IMPLANT SUPPORTED RETAINER FOR METAL FPD – PREDOMINATELY BASE ALLOYS**

See the criteria for Procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6122****IMPLANT SUPPORTED RETAINER FOR METAL FPD – NOBLE ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6123****IMPLANT SUPPORTED RETAINER FOR METAL FPD – TITANIUM AND TITANIUM ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6180****IMPLANT MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES WHEN A FULL ARCH FIXED HYBRID PROSTHESIS IS NOT REMOVED, INCLUDING CLEANSING OF PROSTHESIS AND ABUTMENTS.**

Global

**PROCEDURE D6190****RADIOGRAPHIC/SURGICAL IMPLANT INDEX, BY REPORT**

This procedure is included in the fee for surgical placement of implant body: endosteal implant (D6010).

**PROCEDURE D6191****SEMI-PRECISION ABUTMENT – PLACEMENT**

See the criteria for procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6192****SEMI-PRECISION ATTACHMENT – PLACEMENT**

See the criteria for procedure D6010.

**PROCEDURE D6193****REPLACEMENT OF AN IMPLANT SCREW**

Global

**PROCEDURE D6194****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED RETAINER CROWN FOR FPD – TITANIUM AND TITANIUM ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6195****ABUTMENT SUPPORTED RETAINER – PORCELAIN FUSED TO TITANIUM AND TITANIUM ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6197****REPLACEMENT OF RESTORATIVE MATERIAL USED TO CLOSE AN ACCESS OPENING OF A SCREW-RETAINED IMPLANT SUPPORTED PROSTHESIS, PER IMPLANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6198****REMOVE INTERIM IMPLANT COMPONENT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6199****UNSPECIFIED IMPLANT PROCEDURE, BY REPORT**

1. Implant services are a benefit only when exceptional medical conditions are documented and shall be reviewed for medical necessity.
2. Prior authorization is required.
3. Radiographs for prior authorization - submit arch and pre-operative periapical radiographs.
4. Photographs for prior authorization - submit as applicable for the type of procedure.
5. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed treatment.
6. Requires a tooth or arch code, as applicable for the type of procedure.

## Fixed Prosthodontic General Policies (D6200–D6999)

- a) Fixed partial dentures (bridgework) are considered beyond the scope of the Medi-Cal Dental . However, the fabrication of a fixed partial denture shall be considered for prior authorization only when medical conditions or employment preclude the use of a removable partial denture. **Most importantly, the patient shall first meet the criteria for a removable partial denture before a fixed partial denture will be considered.**
- b) Medical conditions, which preclude the use of a removable partial denture, include:
  - i) the epileptic patient where a removable partial denture could be injurious to their health during an uncontrolled seizure,
  - ii) the paraplegia patient who utilizes a mouth wand to function to any degree and where a mouth wand is inoperative because of missing natural teeth,
  - iii) patients with neurological disorders whose manual dexterity precludes proper care and maintenance of a removable partial denture.
- c) Documentation for medical conditions shall be submitted for prior authorization that includes a written, signed and dated statement from the patient's physician, on their professional letterhead, describing the patient's medical condition and the reason why a removable partial denture would be injurious to the patient's health.
- d) Documentation for obtaining employment shall be submitted for prior authorization that includes a written statement from the patient's case manager or eligibility worker stating why the nature of the employment precludes the use of a removable partial denture.
- e) Fixed partial dentures are a benefit once in a five-year period only on permanent teeth when the above criteria are met.
- f) Current periapical radiographs of the retainer (abutment) teeth and arch radiographs are required for prior authorization.
- g) Fixed partial dentures are not a benefit when the prognosis of the retainer (abutment) teeth is questionable due to non-restorability or periodontal involvement.
- h) Posterior fixed partial dentures are not a benefit when the number of missing teeth requested to be replaced in the quadrant does not significantly impact the patient's masticatory ability.
- i) Tooth and soft tissue preparation, crown lengthening, cement bases, direct and indirect pulp capping, amalgam or acrylic buildups, pin retention-per tooth, in addition to restoration (D2951), bonding agents, lining agents, impressions, temporary crowns, occlusal adjustment-limited (D9951), polishing, local anesthesia (D9210) and any other associated procedures are included in the fee for a completed fixed partial denture.
- j) Arch integrity and overall condition of the mouth, including the patient's ability to maintain oral health, shall be considered for prior authorization. Prior authorization shall be based upon a supportable five-year prognosis for the fixed partial denture retainer (abutment).

- k) Fixed partial denture retainers (abutments) on root canal treated teeth shall be considered only after satisfactory completion of root canal therapy. Post root canal treatment periapical and arch radiographs shall be submitted for prior authorization of fixed partial dentures.
- l) Partial payment will not be made for an undelivered fixed partial denture. Payment will be made only upon final cementation.
- m) Fixed partial denture inlay/onlay retainers (abutments) (D6545 and D6634) are not a benefit.
- n) Cast resin bonded fixed partial dentures (Maryland Bridges) are not a benefit.

## **Fixed Prosthodontic Procedures (D6200–D6999)**

### **PROCEDURE D6205**

#### **PONTIC – INDIRECT RESIN BASED COMPOSITE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

### **PROCEDURE D6210**

#### **PONTIC – CAST HIGH NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

### **PROCEDURE D6211**

#### **PONTIC – CAST PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization- shall be submitted for employment or medical reasons. Refer to Fixed Prosthodontic General Policies for specific requirements.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit:
  - a. once in a five-year period.
  - b. only when the criteria are met for a resin partial denture or cast partial denture (D5211, D5212, D5213 and D5214).
  - c. only when billed on the same date of service with fixed partial denture retainers (abutments) (D6721, D6740, D6751, D6781, D6783 and D6791).
6. Not a benefit for patients under the age of 13.

### **PROCEDURE D6212**

#### **PONTIC – CAST NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

### **PROCEDURE D6214**

#### **PONTIC – TITANIUM AND TITANIUM ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

### **PROCEDURE D6240**

#### **PONTIC – PORCELAIN FUSED TO HIGH NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

### **PROCEDURE D6241**

#### **PONTIC – PORCELAIN FUSED TO PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL**

1. Prior authorization is required.

2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization- shall be submitted for employment or medical reasons. Refer to Fixed Prosthodontic General Policies for specific requirements.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit:
  - a. once in a five-year period.
  - b. only when the criteria are met for a resin partial denture or cast partial denture (D5211, D5212, D5213 and D5214).
  - c. only when billed on the same date of service with fixed partial denture retainers (abutments) (D6721, D6740, D6751, D6781, D6783 and D6791).
6. Not a benefit for patients under the age of 13.

**PROCEDURE D6242****PONTIC – PORCELAIN FUSED TO NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6243****PONTIC – PORCELAIN FUSED TO TITANIUM AND TITANIUM ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6245****PONTIC – PORCELAIN/CERAMIC**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization- shall be submitted for employment or medical reasons. Refer to Fixed Prosthodontic General Policies for specific requirements.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit:
  - a. once in a five-year period.
  - b. only when the criteria are met for a resin partial denture or cast partial denture (D5211, D5212, D5213 and D5214).
  - c. only when billed on the same date of service with fixed partial denture retainers (abutments) (D6721, D6740, D6751, D6781, D6783 and D6791).
6. Not a benefit for patients under the age of 13.

**PROCEDURE D6250****PONTIC – RESIN WITH HIGH NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6251****PONTIC – RESIN WITH PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization- shall be submitted for employment or medical reasons. Refer to Fixed Prosthodontic General Policies for specific requirements.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit:
  - a. once in a five-year period.
  - b. only when the criteria are met for a resin partial denture or cast partial denture (D5211, D5212, D5213 and D5214).
  - c. only when billed on the same date of service with fixed partial denture retainers (abutments) (D6721, D6740, D6751, D6781, D6783 and D6791).
6. Not a benefit for patients under the age of 13.

**PROCEDURE D6252****PONTIC – RESIN WITH NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6253****INTERIM PONTIC – FURTHER TREATMENT OR COMPLETION OF DIAGNOSIS  
NECESSARY PRIOR TO FINAL IMPRESSION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6545****RETAINER – CAST METAL FOR RESIN BONDED FIXED PROSTHESIS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6548****RETAINER – PORCELAIN/CERAMIC FOR RESIN BONDED FIXED PROSTHESIS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6549****RESIN RETAINER – FOR RESIN BONDED FIXED PROSTHESIS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6600****RETAINER INLAY – PORCELAIN/CERAMIC, TWO SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.



**PROCEDURE D6601****RETAINER INLAY – PORCELAIN/CERAMIC, THREE OR MORE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6602****RETAINER INLAY – CAST HIGH NOBLE METAL, TWO SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6603****RETAINER INLAY – CAST HIGH NOBLE METAL, THREE OR MORE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6604****RETAINER INLAY – CAST PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL, TWO SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6605****RETAINER INLAY – CAST PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL, THREE OR MORE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6606****RETAINER INLAY – CAST NOBLE METAL, TWO SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6607****RETAINER INLAY – CAST NOBLE METAL, THREE OR MORE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6608****RETAINER ONLAY – PORCELAIN/CERAMIC, TWO SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6609****RETAINER ONLAY – PORCELAIN/CERAMIC, THREE OR MORE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6610****RETAINER ONLAY – CAST HIGH NOBLE METAL, TWO SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6611****RETAINER ONLAY – CAST HIGH NOBLE METAL, THREE OR MORE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6612****RETAINER ONLAY – CAST PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL, TWO SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6613****RETAINER ONLAY – CAST PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL, THREE OR MORE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6614****RETAINER ONLAY – CAST NOBLE METAL, TWO SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6615****RETAINER ONLAY – CAST NOBLE METAL, THREE OR MORE SURFACES**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6624 RETAINER INLAY – TITANIUM**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6634 RETAINER ONLAY – TITANIUM**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6710****RETAINER CROWN – INDIRECT RESIN BASED COMPOSITE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6720****RETAINER CROWN – RESIN WITH HIGH NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6721****RETAINER CROWN – RESIN WITH PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization- shall be submitted for employment or medical reasons. Refer to Fixed Prosthodontic General Policies for specific requirements.
4. Requires a tooth code.

5. A benefit:
  - a. once in a five-year period.
  - b. only when the criteria are met for a resin partial denture or cast partial denture (D5211, D5212, D5213 and D5214).
6. Not a benefit for patients under the age of 13.

**PROCEDURE D6722****RETAINER CROWN – RESIN WITH NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6740****RETAINER CROWN – PORCELAIN/CERAMIC****PRIOR AUTHORIZATION IS REQUIRED.**

1. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit arch and periapical radiographs.
2. Written documentation for prior authorization- shall be submitted for employment or medical reasons. Refer to Fixed Prosthodontic General Policies for specific requirements.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once in a five-year period.
  - b. only when the criteria are met for a resin partial denture or cast partial denture (D5211, D5212, D5213 and D5214).
5. Not a benefit for patients under the age of 13.

**PROCEDURE D6750****RETAINER CROWN – PORCELAIN FUSED TO HIGH NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6751****RETAINER CROWN – PORCELAIN FUSED TO PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization- shall be submitted for employment or medical reasons. Refer to Fixed Prosthodontic General Policies for specific requirements.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit:
  - a. once in a five-year period.

- b. only when the criteria are met for a resin partial denture or cast partial denture (D5211, D5212, D5213 and D5214).
6. Not a benefit for patients under the age of 13.

**PROCEDURE D6752****RETAINER CROWN – PORCELAIN FUSED TO NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6753****RETAINER CROWN – PORCELAIN FUSED TO TITANIUM AND TITANIUM ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6780****RETAINER CROWN –  $\frac{3}{4}$  CAST HIGH NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6781****RETAINER CROWN –  $\frac{3}{4}$  CAST PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization- shall be submitted for employment or medical reasons. Refer to Fixed Prosthodontic General Policies for specific requirements.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit:
  - a. once in a five-year period.
  - b. only when the criteria are met for a resin partial denture or cast partial denture (D5211, D5212, D5213 and D5214).
6. Not a benefit for patients under the age of 13.

**PROCEDURE D6782****RETAINER CROWN –  $\frac{3}{4}$  CAST NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6783****RETAINER CROWN –  $\frac{3}{4}$  PORCELAIN/CERAMIC**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit arch and periapical radiographs.

3. Written documentation for prior authorization- shall be submitted for employment or medical reasons. Refer to Fixed Prosthodontic General Policies for specific requirements.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit:
  - a. once in a five-year period.
  - b. only when the criteria are met for a resin partial denture or cast partial denture (D5211, D5212, D5213 and D5214).
6. Not a benefit for patients under the age of 13.

**PROCEDURE D6784****RETAINER CROWN  $\frac{3}{4}$  – TITANIUM AND TITANIUM ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6790****RETAINER CROWN – FULL CAST HIGH NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6791****RETAINER CROWN – FULL CAST PREDOMINANTLY BASE METAL**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit arch and periapical radiographs.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization- shall be submitted for employment or medical reasons. Refer to Fixed Prosthodontic General Policies for specific requirements.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit:
  - a. once in a five-year period.
  - b. only when the criteria are met for a resin partial denture or cast partial denture (D5211, D5212, D5213 and D5214).
6. Not a benefit for patients under the age of 13.

**PROCEDURE D6792****RETAINER CROWN – FULL CAST NOBLE METAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6793****INTERIM RETAINER CROWN – FURTHER TREATMENT OR COMPLETION OF DIAGNOSIS NECESSARY PRIOR TO FINAL IMPRESSION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6794  
RETAINER CROWN- TITANIUM AND TITANIUM ALLOYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6920  
CONNECTOR BAR**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6930  
RE-CEMENT OR RE-BOND FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. Requires a quadrant code.
4. The original provider is responsible for all re-cementations within the first 12 months following the initial placement of a fixed partial denture.
5. Not a benefit within 12 months of a previous re-cementation by the same provider.

**PROCEDURE D6940  
STRESS BREAKER**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6950  
PRECISION ATTACHMENT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6980  
FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE REPAIR NECESSITATED BY RESTORATIVE MATERIAL FAILURE**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment –submit pre-operative radiographs of the retainers.
3. Photographs for payment –submit a pre-operative photograph.
4. Written documentation for payment- shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure.
5. Submit a laboratory invoice, if applicable for the type of procedure, for payment.
6. Requires a tooth code.
7. Not a benefit within 12 months of initial placement or previous repair, same provider.

**PROCEDURE D6985  
PEDIATRIC PARTIAL DENTURE, FIXED**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D6999****UNSPECIFIED, FIXED PROSTHODONTIC PROCEDURE, BY REPORT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit periapical radiographs.
3. Photographs for prior authorization – submit photographs if applicable for the type of procedure.
4. Written documentation for prior authorization – describe the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed treatment.
5. Requires a tooth code.
6. Not a benefit within 12 months of initial placement, same provider.
7. Procedure D6999 shall be used:
  - a. for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code, or
  - b. for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the medical condition and the specific CDT code associated with the treatment.

## Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery General Policies (D7000–D7999)

- a) Diagnostic pre-operative radiographs are required for all hard tissue surgical procedures that are submitted for prior authorization and/or payment. Refer to the individual procedure for specific requirements.
- b) Local anesthetic, sutures and routine postoperative care within 30 days following an extraction procedure (D7111-D7250) are considered part of, and included in, the fee for the procedure. All other oral and maxillofacial surgery procedures include routine postoperative care for 90 days.
- c) The level of payment for multiple surgical procedures performed on the same date of service shall be modified to the most inclusive procedure.

### 1. Extractions (D7111–D7250):

- a) The following conditions shall be considered medically necessary and shall be a benefit:
  - i) full bony impacted supernumerary teeth or mesiodens that interfere with the alignment of other teeth,
  - ii) teeth which are involved with a cyst, tumor or other neoplasm,
  - iii) unerupted teeth which are severely distorting the normal alignment of erupted teeth or causing the resorption of the roots of other teeth,
  - iv) the extraction of all remaining teeth in preparation for a full prosthesis,
  - v) extraction of third molars that are causing repeated or chronic pericoronitis,
  - vi) extraction of primary teeth required to minimize malocclusion or malalignment when there is adequate space to allow normal eruption of succedaneous teeth,
  - vii) perceptible radiologic pathology that fails to elicit symptoms,
  - viii) extractions that are required to complete orthodontic dental services, excluding prophylactic removal of third molars,
  - ix) when the prognosis of the tooth is questionable due to non-restorability or periodontal involvement.
- b) The prophylactic extraction of third molars is not a benefit.
- c) The fee for surgical extractions includes the removal of bone and/or sectioning of tooth, and elevation of mucoperiosteal flap, if indicated.
- d) Classification of surgical extractions and impactions shall be based on the anatomical position of the tooth rather than the surgical technique employed in the removal.
- e) The level of payment for surgical extractions shall be allowed or modified based on the degree of difficulty as evidenced by the diagnostic radiographs. When radiographs do not accurately depict the degree of difficulty, written documentation and/or photographs shall be considered.



**2. Fractures (D7610-D7780):**

- a) The placement and removal of wires, bands or splints is included in the fee for the associated procedure.
- b) Routine postoperative care within 90 days is included in the fee for the associated procedure.
- c) When extensive multiple or bilateral procedures are performed at the same operative site, each procedure shall be valued as follows:
  - i) 100% (full value) for the first or major procedure, and
  - ii) 50% for the second procedure, and
  - iii) 25% for the third procedure, and
  - iv) 10% for the fourth procedure, and
  - v) 5% for the fifth procedure, and
  - vi) over five procedures, by report.
- d) Assistant surgeons are paid 20% of the surgical fee allowed to the surgeon. Hospital call (D9420) is not payable to assistant surgeons.

**3. Temporomandibular Joint Dysfunctions (D7810-D7899):**

- a) TMJ dysfunction procedures are limited to differential diagnosis and symptomatic care. Not included as a benefit are those TMJ treatment modalities that involve prosthodontia, orthodontia and full or partial occlusal rehabilitation.
- b) Most TMJ dysfunction procedures require prior authorization. Submission of sufficient diagnostic information to establish the presence of the dysfunction is required. Refer to the individual procedures for specific submission requirements.
- c) TMJ dysfunction procedures solely for the treatment of bruxism is not a benefit.

**4. Repair Procedures (D7910- D7998):**

Suture procedures (D7910, D7911 and D7912) are not a benefit for the closure of surgical incisions.

## **Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Procedures (D7000–D7999)**

### **PROCEDURE D7111**

#### **EXTRACTION, CORONAL REMNANTS – PRIMARY TOOTH**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. Requires a tooth code.
3. Not a benefit for asymptomatic teeth.

### **PROCEDURE D7140**

#### **EXTRACTION, ERUPTED TOOTH OR EXPOSED ROOT (ELEVATION AND/OR FORCEPS REMOVAL)**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. Requires a tooth code.
3. Not a benefit to the same provider who performed the initial tooth extraction.

### **PROCEDURE D7210**

#### **EXTRACTION, ERUPTED TOOTH REQUIRING REMOVAL OF BONE AND/OR SECTIONING OF TOOTH, AND INCLUDING ELEVATION OF MUCOPERIOSTEAL FLAP IF INDICATED**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a current, diagnostic preoperative periapical or panoramic radiograph depicting the entire tooth.
2. Requires a tooth code.
3. A benefit when the removal of any erupted tooth requires the elevation of a mucoperiosteal flap and the removal of substantial alveolar bone or sectioning of the tooth.

### **PROCEDURE D7220**

#### **REMOVAL OF IMPACTED TOOTH – SOFT TISSUE**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a current, diagnostic preoperative periapical or panoramic radiograph depicting the entire tooth.
2. Requires a tooth code.
3. A benefit when the major portion or the entire occlusal surface is covered by mucogingival soft tissue.

### **PROCEDURE D7230**

#### **REMOVAL OF IMPACTED TOOTH – PARTIALLY BONY**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a current, diagnostic preoperative periapical or panoramic radiograph depicting the entire tooth.
2. Requires a tooth code.

3. A benefit when the removal of any impacted tooth requires the elevation of a mucoperiosteal flap and the removal of substantial alveolar bone. One of the proximal heights of contour of the crown shall be covered by bone.

**PROCEDURE D7240****REMOVAL OF IMPACTED TOOTH – COMPLETELY BONY**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a current, diagnostic preoperative periapical or panoramic radiograph depicting the entire tooth.
2. Requires a tooth code.
3. A benefit when the removal of any impacted tooth requires the elevation of a mucoperiosteal flap and the removal of substantial alveolar bone covering most or all of the crown.

**PROCEDURE D7241****REMOVAL OF IMPACTED TOOTH – COMPLETELY BONY, WITH UNUSUAL SURGICAL COMPLICATIONS**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a current, diagnostic preoperative periapical or panoramic radiograph depicting the entire tooth.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall justify the unusual surgical complication.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit when the removal of any impacted tooth requires the elevation of a mucoperiosteal flap and the removal of substantial alveolar bone covering most or all of the crown. Difficulty or complication shall be due to factors such as nerve dissection or aberrant tooth position.

**PROCEDURE D7250****REMOVAL OF RESIDUAL TOOTH ROOTS (CUTTING PROCEDURE)**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a current, diagnostic preoperative periapical or panoramic radiograph depicting the entire root.
2. Requires a tooth code.
3. A benefit when the root is completely covered by alveolar bone.
4. Not a benefit to the same provider who performed the initial tooth extraction.

**PROCEDURE D7251****CORONECTOMY – INTENTIONAL PARTIAL TOOTH REMOVAL, IMPACTED TEETH ONLY**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a current, diagnostic, preoperative radiograph or panoramic radiograph depicting the entire tooth.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure and the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity.
4. Requires a tooth code.

**PROCEDURE D7252****PARTIAL EXTRACTION FOR IMMEDIATE IMPLANT PLACEMENT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D7259****NERVE DISSECTION**

Global

**PROCEDURE D7260****OROANTRAL FISTULA CLOSURE**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a current, diagnostic preoperative radiograph.
2. Written documentation or operative report for payment – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. Requires a quadrant code.
4. A benefit for the excision of a fistulous tract between the maxillary sinus and oral cavity.
5. Not a benefit in conjunction with extraction procedures (D7111 – D7250).

**PROCEDURE D7261****PRIMARY CLOSURE OF A SINUS PERFORATION**

1. This procedure cannot be prior authorized.
2. Radiographs for payment – submit a current, diagnostic preoperative radiograph.  
Operative report for payment – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit in the absence of a fistulous tract requiring the repair or immediate closure of the oroantral or oral nasal communication, subsequent to the removal of a tooth.

**PROCEDURE D7270****TOOTH RE-IMPLANTATION AND/OR STABILIZATION OF ACCIDENTALLY EVULSED OR DISPLACED TOOTH**

1. Radiographs for payment –submit a preoperative periapical radiograph.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the tooth/teeth reimplanted.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per arch regardless of the number of teeth involved, and
  - b. for permanent anterior teeth only.

5. The fee for this procedure includes splinting and/or stabilization, postoperative care and the removal of the splint or stabilization, by the same provider.

**PROCEDURE D7272****TOOTH TRANSPLANTATION (INCLUDES RE-IMPLANTATION FROM ONE SITE TO ANOTHER AND SPLINTING AND/OR STABILIZATION)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D7280****EXPOSURE OF AN UNERUPTED TOOTH**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit a pre-operative radiograph depicting the impacted tooth.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization –shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure and the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for patients age 21 or older.
  - b. for third molars.

**PROCEDURE D7282****MOBILIZATION OF ERUPTED OR MALPOSITIONED TOOTH TO AID ERUPTION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D7283****PLACEMENT OF DEVICE TO FACILITATE ERUPTION OF IMPACTED TOOTH**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit a pre-operative radiograph depicting the impacted tooth.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall indicate that the patient is under active orthodontic treatment.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. A benefit only for patients in active orthodontic treatment.
6. Not a benefit:
  - a. for patients age 21 years or older.
  - b. for third molars unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position.

**PROCEDURE D7284****EXCISIONAL BIOPSY OF MINOR SALIVARY GLANDS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D7285****INCISIONAL BIOPSY OF ORAL TISSUE – HARD (BONE, TOOTH)**

1. Radiographs for payment –submit a pre-operative radiograph.
2. A pathology report from a certified pathology laboratory is required for payment.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. for the removal of the specimen only
  - b. once per arch, per date of service regardless of the areas involved.
5. Not a benefit with an apicoectomy/periradicular surgery (D3410–D3427), an extraction (D7111–D7250) and an excision of any soft tissues or intraosseous lesions (D7410–D7461) in the same area or region on the same date of service.

**PROCEDURE D7286****INCISIONAL BIOPSY OF ORAL TISSUE – SOFT**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include the area or region and individual areas biopsied.
2. A pathology report from a certified pathology laboratory is required for payment.
3. A benefit:
  - a. for the removal of the specimen only.
  - b. up to a maximum of three per date of service.
4. Not a benefit with an apicoectomy/periradicular surgery (D3410–D3427), an extraction (D7111–D7250) and an excision of any soft tissues or intraosseous lesions (D7410–D7461) in the same area or region on the same date of service.

**PROCEDURE D7287****EXFOLIATIVE CYTOLOGICAL SAMPLE COLLECTION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D7288****BRUSH BIOPSY – TRANSEPITHELIAL SAMPLE COLLECTION****THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A BENEFIT****PROCEDURE D7290****SURGICAL REPOSITIONING OF TEETH**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit a pre-operative radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall indicate that the patient is under active orthodontic treatment.
4. Requires an arch code.
5. A benefit:
  - a. for permanent teeth only.

- b. once per arch.
- c. only for patients in active orthodontic treatment.
- 6. Not a benefit:
  - a. for patients age 21 years or older.

for third molars unless the third molar occupies the first or second molar position.

#### **PROCEDURE D7291**

##### **TRANSSEPTAL FIBEROTOMY/SUPRA CRESTAL FIBEROTOMY, BY REPORT**

- 1. Written documentation for payment – shall indicate that the patient is under active orthodontic treatment.
- 2. Requires an arch code.
- 3. A benefit:
  - a. once per arch.
  - b. only for patients in active orthodontic treatment.
- 4. Not a benefit for patients age 21 or older.

#### **PROCEDURE D7292**

##### **PLACEMENT OF TEMPORARY ANCHORAGE DEVICE [SCREW RETAINED PLATE] - REQUIRING FLAP**

This procedure is not a benefit.

#### **PROCEDURE D7293**

##### **PLACEMENT OF TEMPORARY ANCHORAGE DEVICE REQUIRING FLAP**

This procedure is not a benefit.

#### **PROCEDURE D7294**

##### **PLACEMENT OF TEMPORARY ANCHORAGE DEVICE WITHOUT FLAP**

This procedure is not a benefit.

#### **PROCEDURE D7295**

##### **HARVEST OF BONE FOR USE IN AUTOGENOUS GRAFTING PROCEDURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

#### **PROCEDURE D7296**

##### **CORTICOTOMY – ONE TO THREE TEETH OR TOOTH SPACES, PER QUADRANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

#### **PROCEDURE D7297**

##### **CORTICOTOMY – FOUR OR MORE TEETH OR TOOTH SPACES, PER QUADRANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

#### **PROCEDURE D7298**

##### **REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY ANCHORAGE DEVICE [SCREW RETAINED PLATE],**

**REQUIRING FLAP**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D7299****REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY ANCHORAGE DEVICE, REQUIRING FLAP**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D7300****REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY ANCHORAGE DEVICE WITHOUT FLAP**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D7310****ALVEOLOPLASTY IN CONJUNCTION WITH EXTRACTIONS – FOUR OR MORE TEETH OR TOOTH SPACES, PER QUADRANT**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit radiographs of the involved areas.
2. Requires a quadrant code.
3. A benefit on the same date of service with two or more extractions (D7140-D7250) in the same quadrant.
4. Not a benefit when only one tooth is extracted in the same quadrant on the same date of service.

**PROCEDURE D7311****ALVEOLOPLASTY IN CONJUNCTION WITH EXTRACTIONS – ONE TO THREE TEETH OR TOOTH SPACES, PER QUADRANT**

This procedure can only be billed as alveoloplasty in conjunction with extractions- four or more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant (D7310).

**PROCEDURE D7320****ALVEOLOPLASTY NOT IN CONJUNCTION WITH EXTRACTIONS – FOUR OR MORE TEETH OR TOOTH SPACES, PER QUADRANT**

1. Radiographs for payment- submit radiographs of the involved areas if photographs do not demonstrate the medical necessity.
2. Photographs for payment- submit photographs of the involved areas.
3. Requires a quadrant code.
4. A benefit regardless of the number of teeth or tooth spaces.
5. Not a benefit within six months following extractions (D7140-D7250) in the same quadrant, for the same provider.

**PROCEDURE D7321****ALVEOLOPLASTY NOT IN CONJUNCTION WITH EXTRACTIONS – ONE TO THREE TEETH OR TOOTH SPACES, PER QUADRANT**

This procedure can only be billed as alveoloplasty not in conjunction with extractions- four or



more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant (D7320).

## **PROCEDURE D7340**

### **VESTIBULOPLASTY – RIDGE EXTENSION (SECONDARY EPITHELIALIZATION)**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit radiographs.
3. Photographs for prior authorization – submit photographs.
4. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed prosthodontic treatment.
5. Requires an arch code.
6. A benefit once in a five-year period per arch.
7. Not a benefit:
  - a. on the same date of service with a vestibuloplasty – ridge extension (D7350) same arch.
  - b. on the same date of service with extractions (D7111-D7250) same arch.

## **PROCEDURE D7350**

### **VESTIBULOPLASTY – RIDGE EXTENSION (INCLUDING SOFT TISSUE GRAFTS, MUSCLE REATTACHMENT, REVISION OF SOFT TISSUE ATTACHMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF HYPERTROPHIED AND HYPERPLASTIC TISSUE)**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit radiographs.
3. Photographs for prior authorization – submit photographs.
4. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed prosthodontic treatment.
5. Requires an arch code.
6. A benefit once per arch.
7. Not a benefit:
  - a. on the same date of service with a vestibuloplasty – ridge extension (D7340) same arch.
  - b. on the same date of service with extractions (D7111-D7250) same arch.

## **PROCEDURE D7410**

### **EXCISION OF BENIGN LESION UP TO 1.25 CM**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
2. A pathology report from a certified pathology laboratory is required for payment.

3. This procedure is included in the fee for an apicoectomy (D3410, D3421, D3425 and D3426) and periradicular surgery (D3427) and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D7411****EXCISION OF BENIGN LESION GREATER THAN 1.25 CM**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
2. A pathology report from a certified pathology laboratory is required for payment.
3. This procedure is included in the fee for an apicoectomy (D3410, D3421, D3425 and D3426) and periradicular surgery (D3427) and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D7412****EXCISION OF BENIGN LESION, COMPLICATED**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
2. A pathology report from a certified pathology laboratory is required for payment.
3. A benefit when there is extensive undermining with advancement or rotational flap closure.

**PROCEDURE D7413****EXCISION OF MALIGNANT LESION UP TO 1.25 CM**

1. Written documentation for payment- shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
2. A pathology report from a certified pathology laboratory is required for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7414****EXCISION OF MALIGNANT LESION GREATER THAN 1.25 CM**

1. Written documentation for payment- shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
2. A pathology report from a certified pathology laboratory is required for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7415****EXCISION OF MALIGNANT LESION, COMPLICATED**

1. Written documentation for payment- shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
2. A pathology report from a certified pathology laboratory is required for payment.
3. A benefit when there is extensive undermining with advancement or rotational flap closure.

**PROCEDURE D7440****EXCISION OF MALIGNANT TUMOR – LESION DIAMETER UP TO 1.25 CM**

1. Radiographs for payment- submit a radiograph of the tumor.
2. Written documentation for payment- shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. A pathology report from a certified pathology laboratory is required for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7441****EXCISION OF MALIGNANT TUMOR – LESION DIAMETER GREATER THAN 1.25 CM**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a radiograph of the tumor.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, and any pertinent history.
3. A pathology report from a certified pathology laboratory is required for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7450****REMOVAL OF BENIGN ODONTOGENIC CYST OR TUMOR – LESION DIAMETER UP TO 1.25 CM**

1. Radiographs for payment- submit a radiograph of the cyst or tumor.
2. Written documentation for payment- shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. A pathology report from a certified pathology laboratory is required for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7451****REMOVAL OF BENIGN ODONTOGENIC CYST OR TUMOR – LESION DIAMETER GREATER THAN 1.25 CM**

1. Radiographs for payment- submit a radiograph of the cyst or tumor.
2. Written documentation for payment- shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. A pathology report from a certified pathology laboratory is required for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7460****REMOVAL OF BENIGN NONODONTOGENIC CYST OR TUMOR – LESION DIAMETER UP TO 1.25 CM**

1. Radiographs for payment- submit a radiograph of the cyst or tumor.
2. Written documentation for payment- shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.

3. A pathology report from a certified pathology laboratory is required for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7461****REMOVAL OF BENIGN NONDONTOGENIC CYST OR TUMOR – LESION DIAMETER GREATER THAN 1.25 CM**

1. Radiographs for payment- submit a radiograph of the cyst or tumor.
2. Written documentation for payment- shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. A pathology report from a certified pathology laboratory is required for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7465****DESTRUCTION OF LESION(S) BY PHYSICAL OR CHEMICAL METHOD, BY REPORT**

1. Photographs for payment –submit a pre-operative photograph.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. Examples include using cryo, laser or electro surgery.

**PROCEDURE D7471****REMOVAL OF LATERAL EXOSTOSIS (MAXILLA OR MANDIBLE)**

1. Photographs for payment – submit pre-operative photographs.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed prosthodontic treatment.
3. Requires a quadrant code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per quadrant.
  - b. for the removal of buccal or facial exostosis only.

**PROCEDURE D7472****REMOVAL OF TORUS PALATINUS**

1. Photographs for payment – submit pre-operative photographs.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed prosthodontic treatment.
3. A benefit once in the patient's lifetime.

**PROCEDURE D7473****REMOVAL OF TORUS MANDIBULARIS**

1. Photographs for payment – submit pre-operative photographs.

2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed prosthodontic treatment.
3. Requires a quadrant code.
4. A benefit once per quadrant.

**PROCEDURE D7485****SURGICAL REDUCTION OF OSSEOUS TUBEROSITY**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit preoperative radiographs.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed prosthodontic treatment.
3. Requires a quadrant code.
4. A benefit once per quadrant.

**PROCEDURE D7490****RADICAL RESECTION OF MAXILLA OR MANDIBLE**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit radiographs.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed or actual treatment.

**PROCEDURE D7509****MARSUPIALIZATION OF ODONTOGENIC CYST**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D7510****INCISION AND DRAINAGE OF ABSCESS – INTRAORAL SOFT TISSUE**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include the tooth involved, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
2. Requires a quadrant code.
3. A benefit once per quadrant, same date of service.
4. Not a benefit when any other definitive treatment is performed in the same quadrant on the same date of service, except necessary radiographs and/or photographs.
5. The fee for this procedure includes the incision, placement and removal of a surgical draining device.

**PROCEDURE D7511****INCISION AND DRAINAGE OF ABSCESS – INTRAORAL SOFT TISSUE – COMPLICATED (INCLUDES DRAINAGE OF MULTIPLE FASCIAL SPACES)**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include the tooth involved, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical

necessity and any pertinent history.

2. Requires a quadrant code.
3. A benefit once per quadrant, same date of service.
4. Not a benefit when any other definitive treatment is performed in the same quadrant on the same date of service, except necessary radiographs and/or photographs.
5. The fee for this procedure includes the incision, placement and removal of a surgical draining device.

#### **PROCEDURE D7520**

##### **INCISION AND DRAINAGE OF ABSCESS – EXTRAORAL SOFT TISSUE**

1. Written documentation for payment shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
2. The fee for this procedure includes the incision, placement and removal of a surgical draining device.

#### **PROCEDURE D7521**

##### **INCISION AND DRAINAGE OF ABSCESS – EXTRAORAL SOFT TISSUE – COMPLICATED (INCLUDES DRAINAGE OF MULTIPLE FASCIAL SPACES)**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include the tooth involved, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
2. The fee for this procedure includes the incision, placement and removal of a surgical draining device.

#### **PROCEDURE D7530**

##### **REMOVAL OF FOREIGN BODY FROM MUCOSA, SKIN, OR SUBCUTANEOUS ALVEOLAR TISSUE**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a pre-operative radiograph.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. A benefit once per date of service.
4. Not a benefit when associated with the removal of a tumor, cyst (D7440–D7461) or tooth (D7111–D7250).

#### **PROCEDURE D7540**

##### **REMOVAL OF REACTION PRODUCING FOREIGN BODIES, MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a pre-operative radiograph.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.

3. A benefit once per date of service.
4. Not a benefit when associated with the removal of a tumor, cyst (D7440-D7461) or tooth (D7111-D7250).

**PROCEDURE D7550****PARTIAL OSTECTOMY/SEQUESTRECTOMY FOR REMOVAL OF NON-VITAL BONE**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a pre-operative radiograph.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. Requires a quadrant code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per quadrant per date of service.
  - b. only for the removal of loose or sloughed off dead bone caused by infection or reduced blood supply.
5. Not a benefit within 30 days of an associated extraction (D7111–D7250).

**PROCEDURE D7560****MAXILLARY SINUSOTOMY FOR REMOVAL OF TOOTH FRAGMENT OR FOREIGN BODY**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a pre-operative radiograph.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the area or region, describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. Not a benefit when a tooth fragment or foreign body is retrieved from the tooth socket.

**PROCEDURE D7610****MAXILLA – OPEN REDUCTION (TEETH IMMOBILIZED, IF PRESENT)**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a postoperative radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
4. Anesthesia procedures (D9222-D9248) are a separate benefit when necessary for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

**PROCEDURE D7620****MAXILLA – CLOSED REDUCTION (TEETH IMMOBILIZED, IF PRESENT)**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a postoperative radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.

3. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
4. Anesthesia procedures (D9222–D9248) are a separate benefit when necessary for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

**PROCEDURE D7630****MANDIBLE – OPEN REDUCTION (TEETH IMMOBILIZED, IF PRESENT)**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a postoperative radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
4. Anesthesia procedures (D9222-D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary, for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

**PROCEDURE D7640****MANDIBLE – CLOSED REDUCTION (TEETH IMMOBILIZED, IF PRESENT)**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a postoperative radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
4. Anesthesia procedures (D9222-D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary, for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

**PROCEDURE D7650****MALAR AND/OR ZYGOMATIC ARCH – OPEN REDUCTION**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a postoperative radiograph
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
3. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
4. Anesthesia procedures (D9222–D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary, for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

**PROCEDURE D7660****MALAR AND/OR ZYGOMATIC ARCH – CLOSED REDUCTION**



1. Radiographs for payment – submit a postoperative radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
3. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
4. Anesthesia procedures (D9222-D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary, for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

**PROCEDURE D7670****ALVEOLUS – CLOSED REDUCTION, MAY INCLUDE STABILIZATION OF TEETH**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a postoperative radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
5. Anesthesia procedures (D9222–D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary, for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

**PROCEDURE D7671****ALVEOLUS – OPEN REDUCTION, MAY INCLUDE STABILIZATION OF TEETH**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a postoperative radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
5. Anesthesia procedures (D9222-D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary, for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

**PROCEDURE D7680****FACIAL BONES – COMPLICATED REDUCTION WITH FIXATION AND MULTIPLE SURGICAL APPROACHES**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a postoperative radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
3. A benefit for the treatment of simple fractures.

4. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
5. Anesthesia procedures (D9222–D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary, for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

**PROCEDURE D7710****MAXILLA – OPEN REDUCTION**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a postoperative radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
4. Anesthesia procedures (D9222-D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary, for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

**PROCEDURE D7720****MAXILLA – CLOSED REDUCTION**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a postoperative radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
4. Anesthesia procedures (D9222-D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary, for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

**PROCEDURE D7730****MANDIBLE – OPEN REDUCTION**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a postoperative radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
3. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
4. Anesthesia procedures (D9222-D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary, for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

**PROCEDURE D7740****MANDIBLE – CLOSED REDUCTION**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a postoperative radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which

describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.

3. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
4. Anesthesia procedures (D9222-D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary, for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

#### **PROCEDURE D7750**

##### **MALAR AND/OR ZYGOMATIC ARCH – OPEN REDUCTION**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a postoperative radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
3. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
4. Anesthesia procedures (D9222–D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary, for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

#### **PROCEDURE D7760**

##### **MALAR AND/OR ZYGOMATIC ARCH – CLOSED REDUCTION**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a postoperative radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
3. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
4. Anesthesia procedures (D9222–D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary, for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

#### **PROCEDURE D7770**

##### **ALVEOLUS – OPEN REDUCTION STABILIZATION OF TEETH**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
3. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
4. Anesthesia procedures (D9222-D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary, for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

**PROCEDURE D7771****ALVEOLUS, CLOSED REDUCTION STABILIZATION OF TEETH**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
3. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
4. Anesthesia procedures (D9222-D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary, for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

**PROCEDURE D7780****FACIAL BONES – COMPLICATED REDUCTION WITH FIXATION AND MULTIPLE SURGICAL APPROACHES**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a radiograph.
2. Operative report for payment – shall include a copy of the operative report, which describes the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
3. A benefit for the treatment of compound fractures.
4. The fee for this procedure includes the placement and removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
5. Anesthesia procedures (D9222-D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary, for the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints or arch bars.

**PROCEDURE D7810****OPEN REDUCTION OF DISLOCATION**

Written documentation or operative report for payment – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.

**PROCEDURE D7820****CLOSED REDUCTION OF DISLOCATION**

Written documentation or operative report for payment – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.

**PROCEDURE D7830****MANIPULATION UNDER ANESTHESIA**

1. Written documentation or operative report for payment – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
2. Anesthesia procedures (D9222-D9248) are a separate benefit, when necessary.

**PROCEDURE D7840****CONDYLECTOMY**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.

**PROCEDURE D7850****SURGICAL DISCECTOMY, WITH/WITHOUT IMPLANT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7852****DISC REPAIR**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7854****SYNOVECTOMY**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7856****MYOTOMY**

Written documentation or operative report for payment – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.

**PROCEDURE D7858****JOINT RECONSTRUCTION**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7860****ARTHROTOMY**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7865****ARTHROPLASTY**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7870****ARTHROCENTESIS**

Written documentation or operative report for payment – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.

**PROCEDURE D7871****NON-ARTHROSCOPIC LYSIS AND LAVAGE**

This procedure is included in the fee for other procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D7872****ARTHROSCOPY – DIAGNOSIS, WITH OR WITHOUT BIOPSY**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.

3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.
5. This procedure includes the fee for any biopsies performed.

**PROCEDURE D7873****ARTHROSCOPY – LAVAGE AND LYSIS OF ADHESIONS**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7874****ARTHROSCOPY: DISC REPOSITIONING AND STABILIZATION**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7875****ARTHROSCOPY: SYNOVECTOMY**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7876****ARTHROSCOPY: DISCECTOMY**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7877****ARTHROSCOPY: DEBRIDEMENT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, the location (left or right) and any pertinent history.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7880****OCCLUSAL ORTHOTIC DEVICE, BY REPORT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit tomograms or a radiological report.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall include the specific TMJ conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
4. A benefit for diagnosed TMJ dysfunction.
5. Not a benefit for the treatment of bruxism.

**PROCEDURE D7881****OCCLUSAL ORTHOTIC DEVICE ADJUSTMENT**

This procedure is included in the fee for occlusal orthotic device, by report (D7880) and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D7899****UNSPECIFIED TMD THERAPY, BY REPORT**

1. Prior authorization is required for non-emergency procedures.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit radiographs and/or tomograms, if applicable, for the type of procedure.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall include the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
4. Not a benefit for procedures such as acupuncture, acupressure, biofeedback and hypnosis.

**PROCEDURE D7910****SUTURE OF RECENT SMALL WOUNDS UP TO 5 CM**

1. Written documentation or operative report for payment – shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure and the length of the wound.
2. Not a benefit for the closure of surgical incisions.



**PROCEDURE D7911****COMPLICATED SUTURE – UP TO 5 CM**

1. Written documentation or operative report for payment – shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure and the length of the wound.
2. Not a benefit for the closure of surgical incisions.

**PROCEDURE D7912****COMPLICATED SUTURE – GREATER THAN 5 CM**

1. Written documentation or operative report for payment – shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure and the length of the wound.
2. Not a benefit for the closure of surgical incisions.

**PROCEDURE D7920****SKIN GRAFT (IDENTIFY DEFECT COVERED, LOCATION AND TYPE OF GRAFT)**

1. Written documentation or operative report for payment – shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the actual treatment.
2. Not a benefit for periodontal grafting.

**PROCEDURE D7921****COLLECTION AND APPLICATION OF AUTOLOGOUS BLOOD CONCENTRATE PRODUCT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D7922****PLACEMENT OF INTRA-SOCKET BIOLOGICAL DRESSING TO AID IN HEMOSTASIS OR CLOT STABILIZATION, PER SITE**

This procedure is included in the fee for surgical procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D7939****INDEXING FOR OSTEOTOMY USING DYNAMIC ROBOTIC ASSISTED OR DYNAMIC NAVIGATION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D7940****OSTEOPLASTY – FOR ORTHOGNATHIC DEFORMITIES**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall include the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed treatment.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7941****OSTEOTOMY – MANDIBULAR RAMI**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall include the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7943****OSTEOTOMY – MANDIBULAR RAMI WITH BONE GRAFT; INCLUDES OBTAINING THE GRAFT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall include the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7944****OSTEOTOMY – SEGMENTED OR SUBAPICAL**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall include the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
4. Requires a quadrant code.
5. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7945****OSTEOTOMY – BODY OF MANDIBLE**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall include the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7946****LEFORT I (MAXILLA – TOTAL)**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a pre-operative radiograph.
2. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7947****LEFORT I (MAXILLA – SEGMENTED)**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a pre-operative radiograph.
2. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.
3. When reporting a surgically assisted palatal expansion without downfracture, use unspecified oral surgery procedure, by report (D7999).

**PROCEDURE D7948****LEFORT II OR LEFORT III (OSTEOPLASTY OF FACIAL BONES FOR MIDFACE HYPOPLASIA OR RETRUSION) WITHOUT BONE GRAFT**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a pre-operative radiograph.
2. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7949****LEFORT II OR LEFORT III – WITH BONE GRAFT**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a pre-operative radiograph.
2. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7950****OSSEOUS, OSTEOPERIOSTEAL, OR CARTILAGE GRAFT OF THE MANDIBLE OR MAXILLA – AUTOGENOUS OR NONAUTOGENOUS, BY REPORT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall include the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed treatment.
4. Not a benefit for periodontal grafting.
5. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7951****SINUS AUGMENTATION WITH BONE OR BONE SUBSTITUTES VIA A LATERAL OPEN APPROACH**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.

3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall include the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
4. A benefit only for patients with authorized implant services.
5. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7952****SINUS AUGMENTATION VIA A VERTICAL APPROACH**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall include the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
4. A benefit only for patients with authorized implant services.
5. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7953****BONE REPLACEMENT GRAFT FOR RIDGE PRESERVATION – PER SITE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D7955****REPAIR OF MAXILLOFACIAL SOFT AND/OR HARD TISSUE DEFECT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall include the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed treatment.
4. Not a benefit for periodontal grafting.
5. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7956****GUIDED TISSUE REGENERATION, EDENTULOUS AREA – RESORBABLE BARRIER, PER SITE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D7957****GUIDED TISSUE REGENERATION, EDENTULOUS AREA – NON-RESORBABLE BARRIER, PER SITE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D7961****BUCCAL/LABIAL FRENECTOMY (FRENULECTOMY)**

1. Photographs for payment – submit a pre-operative photograph.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and the specific area the treatment was performed.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per arch per date of service.
  - b. only when the permanent incisors and cuspids have erupted.

**PROCEDURE D7962****LINGUAL FRENECTOMY (FRENULECTOMY)**

1. Photographs for payment – submit a pre-operative photograph.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and the specific area the treatment was performed.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per arch per date of service.
  - b. only when the permanent incisors and cuspids have erupted.

**PROCEDURE D7963****FRENULOPLASTY**

1. Photographs for payment – submit a pre-operative photograph.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and the specific area the treatment was performed.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per arch per date of service.
  - b. only when the permanent incisors and cuspids have erupted.

**PROCEDURE D7970****EXCISION OF HYPERPLASTIC TISSUE – PER ARCH**

1. Photographs for payment – submit a pre-operative photograph.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and the specific area the treatment was performed.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit once per arch per date of service.
5. Not a benefit for drug induced hyperplasia or where removal of tissue requires extensive gingival recontouring.
6. This procedure is included in the fees for other surgical procedures that are performed in the same area on the same date of service.

**PROCEDURE D7971****EXCISION OF PERICORONAL GINGIVA**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a pre-operative periapical radiograph.
2. Photographs for payment – submit a pre-operative photograph only when the radiograph does not adequately demonstrate the medical necessity.
3. Written documentation for payment – shall include the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity.
4. Requires a tooth code.
5. This procedure is included in the fee for other associated procedures that are performed on the same tooth on the same date of service.

**PROCEDURE D7972****SURGICAL REDUCTION OF FIBROUS TUBEROSITY**

1. Photographs for payment – submit a pre-operative photograph.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and the actual or proposed prosthodontic treatment.
3. Requires a quadrant code.

4. A benefit once per quadrant per date of service.
5. This procedure is included in the fees for other surgical procedures that are performed in the same quadrant on the same date of service.

**PROCEDURE D7979****NON-SURGICAL SIALOLITHOTOMY**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a pre-operative radiograph.
2. Written documentation or operative report for payment – shall include the area or region the treatment was performed, the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.

**PROCEDURE D7980****SURGICAL SIALOLITHOTOMY**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a pre-operative radiograph.
2. Written documentation or operative report for payment – shall include the area or region the treatment was performed, the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.

**PROCEDURE D7981****EXCISION OF SALIVARY GLAND, BY REPORT**

Operative report for payment – shall include the area or region the treatment was performed, the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.

**PROCEDURE D7982****SIALODOCHOPLASTY**

Operative report for payment – shall include the area or region the treatment was performed, the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.

**PROCEDURE D7983****CLOSURE OF SALIVARY FISTULA**

Operative report for payment – shall include the area or region the treatment was performed, the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.

**PROCEDURE D7990****EMERGENCY TRACHEOTOMY**

Operative report for payment – shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure.

**PROCEDURE D7991****CORONOIDECTOMY**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall include the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
4. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7993****SURGICAL PLACEMENT OF CRANIOFACIAL IMPLANT – EXTRA ORAL**

1. Implant services are a benefit only when exceptional medical conditions are documented and shall be reviewed for medical necessity. Refer to Implant Services General policies for specific requirements.
2. Prior authorization is required.
3. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit arch, pre-operative periapical and/or panoramic radiographs as applicable.
4. Photographs for prior authorization – submit as applicable.
5. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed treatment.

**PROCEDURE D7994****SURGICAL PLACEMENT: ZYGOMATIC IMPLANT**

1. Implant services are a benefit only when exceptional medical conditions are documented and shall be reviewed for medical necessity. Refer to Implant Services General policies for specific requirements.
2. Prior authorization is required.
3. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit arch, pre-operative periapical and/or panoramic radiographs as applicable.
4. Photographs for prior authorization – submit as applicable.
5. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed treatment.

**PROCEDURE D7995****SYNTHETIC GRAFT – MANDIBLE OR FACIAL BONES, BY REPORT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization – submit a radiograph.



3. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall include the specific conditions to be addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
4. Not a benefit for periodontal grafting.
5. An operative report shall be submitted for payment.

**PROCEDURE D7996****IMPLANT – MANDIBLE FOR AUGMENTATION PURPOSES (EXCLUDING ALVEOLAR RIDGE), BY REPORT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D7997****APPLIANCE REMOVAL (NOT BY DENTIST WHO PLACED APPLIANCE), INCLUDES REMOVAL OF ARCH BAR**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit a pre-operative radiograph.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity and any pertinent history.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per arch per date of service.
  - b. for the removal of appliances related to surgical procedures only.
5. Not a benefit for the removal of orthodontic appliances and space maintainers.

**PROCEDURE D7998****INTRAORAL PLACEMENT OF A FIXATION DEVICE NOT IN CONJUNCTION WITH A FRACTURE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D7999****UNSPECIFIED ORAL SURGERY PROCEDURE, BY REPORT**

1. Radiographs for payment – submit radiographs if applicable for the type of procedure.
2. Photographs for payment – submit photographs if applicable for the type of procedure.
3. Written documentation or operative report – describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the actual treatment.
4. Procedure D7999 shall be used:
  - a. for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code, or for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the medical condition and the specific CDT code associated with the treatment.

## **Orthodontic General Policies (D8000–D8999)**

### **Orthodontic Procedures (D8080, D8660, D8670 and D8680)**

- a) Orthodontic procedures shall only be performed by dentists who qualify as orthodontists under the California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Section 51223(c).
- b) Orthodontic procedures are benefits for medically necessary handicapping malocclusion, cleft palate and facial growth management cases for patients under the age of 21 and shall be prior authorized.
- c) Only those cases with permanent dentition shall be considered for medically necessary handicapping malocclusion, unless the patient is age 13 or older with primary teeth remaining. Cleft palate and craniofacial anomaly cases are a benefit for primary, mixed and permanent dentitions. Craniofacial anomalies are treated using facial growth management.
- d) All necessary procedures that may affect orthodontic treatment shall be completed before orthodontic treatment is considered.
- e) Orthodontic procedures are a benefit only when the diagnostic casts verify a minimum score of 26 points on the Handicapping Labio-Lingual Deviation (HLD) Index California Modification Score Sheet Form, DC016 (09/18) or one of the six automatic qualifying conditions below exist or when there is written documentation of a craniofacial anomaly from a credentialed specialist on their professional letterhead. Refer to procedure D0470 for the criteria for the proper labelling and handling of diagnostic casts.
- f) The automatic qualifying conditions are:
  - i) cleft palate deformity. If the cleft palate is not visible on the diagnostic casts written documentation from a credentialed specialist shall be submitted, on their professional letterhead, with the prior authorization request,
  - ii) craniofacial anomaly. Written documentation from a credentialed specialist shall be submitted, on their professional letterhead, with the prior authorization request,
  - iii) a deep impinging overbite in which the lower incisors are destroying the soft tissue of the palate,
  - iv) a crossbite of individual anterior teeth causing destruction of soft tissue,
  - v) an overjet greater than 9 mm or reverse overjet greater than 3.5 mm,
  - vi) a severe traumatic deviation (such as loss of a premaxilla segment by burns, accident or osteomyelitis or other gross pathology). Written documentation of the trauma or pathology shall be submitted with the prior authorization request.
- g) When a patient transfers from one orthodontist to another orthodontist, a new TAR for prior authorization shall be submitted:
  - i) when the patient has already qualified under the Medi-Cal Dental and has been receiving treatment, the remaining course of the originally authorized treatment shall be authorized to the new orthodontist to complete the case. Diagnostic casts, Handicapping Labio-Lingual Deviation (HLD) Index California Modification Score Sheet Form, DC016 (09/18), and photographs are not required for a transfer case that has already been approved, or

- ii) when a patient has been receiving orthodontic treatment that has not been previously approved by the Medi-Cal Dental , pre-treatment diagnostic casts and current photographs are required. If pre- treatment diagnostic casts are not available then current diagnostic casts shall be submitted. Prior authorization for the remaining course of the orthodontic treatment shall be allowed or denied based on the Medi-Cal Dental 's evaluation of the diagnostic casts and photographs.
- h) When additional periodic orthodontic treatment visit(s) (D8670) are necessary beyond the maximum allowed to complete the case, prior authorization is required. Current photographs are required to justify the medical necessity.
- i) If the patient's orthodontic treatment extends beyond the month of their 21<sup>st</sup> birthday or they become ineligible during treatment, then it is the patient's responsibility to pay for their continued treatment. The Handicapping Labio-Lingual Deviation (HLD) Index California Modification Score Sheet Form DC016 (09/18) shall be completed within the last three months prior to submitting for prior authorization for orthodontic services.

## **Orthodontic Procedures (D8000–D8999)**

### **PROCEDURE D8010**

#### **LIMITED ORTHODONTIC TREATMENT OF THE PRIMARY DENTITION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

### **PROCEDURE D8020**

#### **LIMITED ORTHODONTIC TREATMENT OF THE TRANSITIONAL DENTITION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

### **PROCEDURE D8030**

#### **LIMITED ORTHODONTIC TREATMENT OF THE ADOLESCENT DENTITION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

### **PROCEDURE D8040**

#### **LIMITED ORTHODONTIC TREATMENT OF THE ADULT DENTITION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

### **PROCEDURE D8070**

#### **COMPREHENSIVE ORTHODONTIC TREATMENT OF THE TRANSITIONAL DENTITION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

### **PROCEDURE D8080**

#### **COMPREHENSIVE ORTHODONTIC TREATMENT OF THE ADOLESCENT DENTITION**

1. Prior authorization is required. The following shall be submitted together for prior authorization:
  - a. comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adolescent dentition (D8080), and
  - b. periodic orthodontic treatment visit(s) (D8670), and
  - c. orthodontic retention (D8680), and
  - d. the diagnostic casts (D0470), and
  - e. a completed Handicapping Labio-Lingual Deviation (HLD) Index California Modification Score Sheet Form, DC016 (09/18).
2. No treatment will be authorized and no payment will be allowed after the month of the patient's 21<sup>st</sup> birthday.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization for cleft palate and facial growth management cases shall be submitted:
  - a. cleft palate cases require documentation from a credentialed specialist, on their professional letterhead, if the cleft palate is not visible on the diagnostic casts, or
  - b. facial growth management cases require documentation from a credentialed specialist, on their professional letterhead, of the craniofacial anomaly.

4. A benefit:
  - a. for handicapping malocclusion, cleft palate and facial growth management cases.
  - b. for patients under the age of 21.
  - c. for permanent dentition (unless the patient has a cleft palate or craniofacial anomaly).
  - d. once per patient per phase of treatment.
5. All appliances (such as bands, arch wires, headgear and palatal expanders) are included in the fee for this procedure. No additional charge to the patient is permitted.
6. This procedure includes the replacement, repair and removal of brackets, bands and arch wires by the original provider.
7. 2D oral/facial photographic images (D0350) are included in the fee for this procedure and are not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D8090****COMPREHENSIVE ORTHODONTIC TREATMENT OF THE ADULT DENTITION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D8091****COMPREHENSIVE ORTHODONTIC TREATMENT WITH ORTHAGNATHIC SURGERY**

Global

**PROCEDURE D8210****REMOVABLE APPLIANCE THERAPY**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Photographs are required for prior authorization.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization –shall justify the medical necessity for the appliance and the presence of a harmful oral habit such as thumb sucking and/or tongue thrusting.
4. A benefit:
  - a. for patients ages 6 through 12.
  - b. once per patient.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for orthodontic appliances, tooth guidance appliances, minor tooth movement, or activating wires.
  - b. for space maintainers in the upper or lower anterior region.
6. This procedure includes all adjustments to the appliance.

**PROCEDURE D8220  
FIXED APPLIANCE THERAPY**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization –submit current periapical radiographs of the maxillary anterior teeth.
3. Written documentation for prior authorization –shall justify the medical necessity for the appliance and the presence of a harmful oral habit such as thumb sucking and/or tongue thrusting.
4. A benefit:
  - a. for patients ages 6 through 12.
  - b. once per patient.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for orthodontic appliances, tooth guidance appliances, minor tooth movement, or activating wires.
  - b. for space maintainers in the upper or lower anterior region.
6. This procedure includes all adjustments to the appliance.

**PROCEDURE D8660  
PRE-ORTHODONTIC TREATMENT EXAMINATION TO MONITOR GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT**

1. This procedure is for the observation of the patient's oral and/or facial growth for craniofacial anomalies prior to starting orthodontic treatment for facial growth management cases.
2. Prior authorization is required. The following shall be submitted together for authorization:
  - a. comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adolescent dentition (D8080), and
  - b. pre-orthodontic treatment examination to monitor growth and development (D8660) indicating the quantity of treatment visits required up to a maximum of six during the patient's lifetime, and
  - c. periodic orthodontic treatment visit(s) (D8670), and
  - d. orthodontic retention (D8680), and
  - e. a completed Handicapping Labio-Lingual Deviation (HLD) Index California Modification Score Sheet Form, DC016 (09/18).
3. Written documentation for prior authorization- shall include a letter from a credentialed specialist, on their professional letterhead, confirming a craniofacial anomaly.
4. A benefit:
  - a. prior to comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adolescent dentition (D8080)

for the initial treatment phase for facial growth management cases regardless of how many dentition phases are required.

- b. once every three months.
  - c. for patients under the age of 21.
  - d. for a maximum of six.
5. 2D oral/facial photographic images (D0350) are included in the fee for this procedure and are not payable separately.

## **PROCEDURE D8670**

### **PERIODIC ORTHODONTIC TREATMENT VISIT**

1. Prior authorization is required. Refer to Orthodontic General Policies for specific authorization requirements.
2. The start of payments for this procedure shall be the next calendar month following the date of service for comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adolescent dentition (D8080).
3. A benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 21.
  - b. for permanent dentition (unless the patient is age 13 or older with primary teeth still present or has a cleft palate or craniofacial anomaly).
  - c. once per calendar quarter.
4. The maximum quantity of monthly treatment visits for the following phases are:
  - a. Malocclusion- up to a maximum of 8 quarterly visits. (4 additional quarterly visits shall be authorized when documentation and photographs justify the medical necessity), or
  - b. Cleft Palate:
    - i) Primary dentition – up to a maximum of 4 quarterly visits. (2 additional quarterly visits shall be authorized when documentation and photographs justify the medical necessity).
    - ii) Mixed dentition - up to a maximum of 5 quarterly visits. (3 additional quarterly visits shall be authorized when documentation and photographs justify the medical necessity).
    - iii) Permanent dentition- up to a maximum of 10 quarterly visits. (5 additional quarterly visits shall be authorized when documentation and photographs justify the medical necessity), or
  - c. Facial Growth Management:
    - i) Primary dentition- up to a maximum of 4 quarterly visits. (2 additional quarterly visits shall be authorized when documentation and photographs justify the medical necessity).
    - ii) Mixed dentition- up to a maximum of 5 quarterly visits. (3 additional quarterly visits shall be authorized when documentation and photographs justify the

medical necessity).

- iii) Permanent dentition- up to a maximum of 8 quarterly visits. (4 additional quarterly visits shall be authorized when documentation and photographs justify the medical necessity).

#### **PROCEDURE D8671**

#### **PERIODIC ORTHODONTIC VISIT ASSOCIATED WITH ORTHOGNATHIC SURGERY**

Global

#### **PROCEDURE D8680**

#### **ORTHODONTIC RETENTION (REMOVAL OF APPLIANCES, CONSTRUCTION AND PLACEMENT OF RETAINER(S))**

1. Prior authorization is required. Refer to Orthodontic General Policies for specific authorization requirements.
2. Photographs are required only if this procedure is to be performed by an orthodontist other than the original treating orthodontist.
3. This procedure shall be paid only following the completion of periodic orthodontic treatment visit(s) (D8670) which is considered to be the active phase of orthodontic treatment.
4. Requires an arch code.
5. A benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 21.
  - b. for permanent dentition (unless the patient is age 13 or older with primary teeth still present or has a cleft palate or craniofacial anomaly).
  - c. once per arch for each authorized phase of orthodontic treatment.
6. Not a benefit until the active phase of orthodontic treatment (D8670) is completed. If fewer than the authorized number of periodic orthodontic treatment visit(s) (D8670) are necessary because the active phase of treatment has been completed early, then this shall be documented on the claim for orthodontic retention (D8680).
7. The removal of appliances, construction and placement of retainers, all observations and necessary adjustments are included in the fee for this procedure.

#### **PROCEDURE D8681**

#### **REMOVABLE ORTHODONTIC RETAINER ADJUSTMENT**

This procedure is included in the fee for orthodontic retention (D8680) and is not payable separately.

#### **PROCEDURE D8695**

#### **REMOVAL OF FIXED ORTHODONTIC APPLIANCES FOR REASONS OTHER THAN COMPLETION OF TREATMENT**



1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Written documentation for payment- shall include a letter from the treating physician, dentist or radiologist, on their professional letterhead, stating the reason why the appliances needed to be temporarily removed shall be submitted.
  1. Requires an arch code.
  2. A benefit:
    - a. for patients under the age of 21.
    - b. if the patient's fixed orthodontic appliances have to be temporarily removed and then replaced due to a medical necessity.

**PROCEDURE D8696****REPAIR OF ORTHODONTIC APPLIANCE – MAXILLARY**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization except for transfer patients, which shall include photographs.
2. Written documentation for payment – indicate the type of orthodontic appliance and a description of the repair.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 21.
  - b. once per appliance.
5. Not a benefit to the original provider for the replacement and/or repair of brackets, bands, or arch wires.

**PROCEDURE D8697****REPAIR OF ORTHODONTIC APPLIANCE – MANDIBULAR**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization except for transfer patients, which shall include photographs.
2. Written documentation for payment – indicate the type of orthodontic appliance and a description of the repair.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 21.
  - b. once per appliance.
5. Not a benefit to the original provider for the replacement and/or repair of brackets, bands, or arch wires.

**PROCEDURE D8698****RE-CEMENT OR RE-BOND FIXED RETAINER – MAXILLARY**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 21.
  - b. once per provider.
5. Additional requests beyond the stated frequency limitations shall be considered for payment when the medical necessity is documented and identifies an unusual condition (such as displacement due to a sticky food item).

**PROCEDURE D8699****RE-CEMENT OR RE-BOND FIXED RETAINER – MANDIBULAR**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 21.
  - b. once per provider.
5. Additional requests beyond the stated frequency limitations shall be considered for payment when the medical necessity is documented and identifies an unusual condition (such as displacement due to a sticky food item).

**PROCEDURE D8701****REPAIR OF FIXED RETAINERS, INCLUDES REATTACHMENT – MAXILLARY**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization except for transfer patients which shall include photographs.
2. Written documentation for payment – indicate the type of orthodontic appliance and a description of the repair.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 21.
  - b. once per appliance.
5. Not a benefit to the original provider for the replacement and/or repair of brackets, bands, or arch wires.

**PROCEDURE D8702**

**REPAIR OF FIXED RETAINERS, INCLUDES REATTACHMENT – MANDIBULAR**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization except for transfer patients which shall include photographs.
2. Written documentation for payment – indicate the type of orthodontic appliance and a description of the repair.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 21.
  - b. once per appliance.
5. Not a benefit to the original provider for the replacement and/or repair of brackets, bands, or arch wires.

**PROCEDURE D8703****REPLACEMENT OF LOST OR BROKEN RETAINER – MAXILLARY**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization except for transfer patients which shall include photographs.
2. Written documentation for payment – indicate how the retainer was lost or why it is no longer serviceable.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 21.
  - b. once per arch.
  - c. only within 24 months following the date of service of orthodontic retention (D8680).

**PROCEDURE D8704****REPLACEMENT OF LOST OR BROKEN RETAINER – MANDIBULAR**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization except for transfer patients which shall include photographs.
2. Written documentation for payment – indicate how the retainer was lost or why it is no longer serviceable.
3. Requires an arch code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. for patients under the age of 21.
  - b. once per arch.
  - c. only within 24 months following the date of service of orthodontic retention (D8680).

**PROCEDURE D8999****UNSPECIFIED ORTHODONTIC PROCEDURE, BY REPORT**

1. Prior authorization is required for non-emergency procedures.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization or payment – submit radiographs if applicable for the type of procedure.
3. Photographs for prior authorization or payment – submit photographs if applicable for the type of procedure.
4. Written documentation for prior authorization or payment – describe the specific conditions addressed by the procedure, the rationale demonstrating the medical necessity, any pertinent history and the proposed or actual treatment.
5. A benefit for patients under the age of 21.
6. Not a benefit to the original provider for the adjustment, repair, replacement or removal of brackets, bands or arch wires.

7. Procedure D8999 shall be used:
  - a. for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code, or
  - b. for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the medical condition and the specific CDT code associated with the treatment.

## Adjunctive General Policies (D9000–D9999)

### Anesthesia (D9210–D9248)

- a) Deep sedation/general anesthesia (D9222 and D9223) is defined as a controlled state of unconsciousness, accompanied by a partial or complete loss of protective reflexes, including the loss of the ability to independently maintain an airway and respond purposefully to physical stimulation or verbal command, produced by a pharmacologic or non-pharmacologic method or combination thereof.
- b) Intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia (D9239 and D9243) is a medically controlled state of depressed consciousness while maintaining the patient's airway, protective reflexes and the ability to respond to stimulation or verbal commands. It includes intravenous (IV) administration of sedative and/or analgesic agent(s) and appropriate monitoring.
- c) Non-intravenous conscious sedation (D9248) is a medically controlled state of depressed consciousness while maintaining the patient's airway, protective reflexes and the ability to respond to stimulation or verbal commands. It includes administration of sedative and/or analgesic agent(s) by a route other than IV (oral, patch, intramuscular or subcutaneous) and appropriate monitoring.
- d) Behavior modification and local anesthesia shall be attempted first before any type of sedation is considered. If this fails or is not possible due to the patient's medical condition, then sedation shall be considered. If sedation is indicated, then the least profound procedure shall be attempted first. The least profound procedure is inhalation of nitrous oxide/analgesia, anxiolysis (D9230) or non-intravenous conscious sedation (D9248), the next profound procedure is intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia (D9239 and D9243) and the most profound is deep sedation/general anesthesia (D9222 and D9223).
- e) If the provider provides clear medical/dental documentation of **both** i) and ii) below then the patient shall be considered for prior authorization for deep sedation/general anesthesia (D9222 and D9223) or intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia (D9239 and D9243). If the provider documents any **one** of iii) through vi) then the patient shall be considered for prior authorization for deep sedation/general anesthesia (D9222 and D9223) or intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia (D9239 and D9243).
  - i) Use of local anesthesia to control pain failed or was not feasible based on the medical needs of the patient. Written documentation from the referring/treating provider shall include a copy of the patient record indicating such a failure or why it was not feasible based on the medical needs of the patient.
  - ii) Use of inhalation of nitrous oxide/analgesia, anxiolysis (D9230) or non- intravenous conscious sedation (D9248) failed or was not feasible based on the medical needs of the patient. Written documentation from the referring/treating provider shall include a copy of the patient record indicating such a failure or why it was not feasible based on the medical needs of the patient.

- iii) Use of effective communicative techniques and the ability for immobilization of the patient (patient is dangerous to self or staff) failed or was not feasible based on the medical needs of the patient. Written documentation from the referring/treating provider shall include a copy of the patient record indicating such a failure or why it was not feasible based on the medical needs of the patient.
- iv) Patient requires extensive dental restorative or surgical treatment that cannot be rendered under local anesthesia or conscious sedation. Radiographs (and photographs, if applicable) shall be submitted demonstrating such proposed treatment and shall be included on the same Treatment Authorization Request (TAR).
- v) Patient has acute situational anxiety due to immature cognitive functioning. Written documentation from the referring/treating provider shall include a copy of the patient record indicating such a condition.
- vi) Patient is uncooperative due to certain physical or mental compromising conditions. Patient is either a Registered Consumer from the Department of Developmental Services or written documentation from the patient's physician (on their professional letterhead) indicates such a condition.
- f) Patients with certain medical conditions such as, but not limited to, moderate to severe asthma, reactive airway disease, congestive heart failure, cardiac arrhythmias and significant bleeding disorders, uncontrolled seizures, and sleep disordered breathing, should be treated in a hospital setting or a licensed facility capable of responding to a serious medical crisis, as determined most appropriate by the provider.
- g) The administration of deep sedation/general anesthesia (D9222 and D9223), inhalation of nitrous oxide/analgesia, anxiolysis (D9230), intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia (D9239 and D9243) and therapeutic parenteral drug (D9610) is a benefit in conjunction with payable associated procedures. Prior authorization or payment shall be denied if all associated procedures by the same provider are denied.
- h) Only one anesthesia procedure is payable per date of service regardless of the methods of administration or drugs used. When one or more anesthesia procedures are performed only the most profound procedure will be allowed. The following anesthesia procedures are listed in order from most profound to least profound:
  - i) Procedure D9222/D9223 (Deep Sedation/General Anesthesia),
  - ii) Procedure D9239/D9243 (Intravenous Moderate (Conscious) Sedation/Analgesia),
  - iii) Procedure D9248 (Non-Intravenous Conscious Sedation),
  - iv) Procedure D9230 (Inhalation Of Nitrous Oxide/Analgesia, Anxiolysis).
- i) Providers who administer general anesthesia (D9222 and D9223) and/or intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia (D9239 and D9243) shall have valid anesthesia permits with the Dental Board of California.
- j) Evaluation for anesthesia procedures is included in the fees for anesthesia and oral evaluation procedures.
- k) The cost of analgesic and anesthetic agents and supplies are included in the fee for the analgesic/anesthetic procedure.

- l) Anesthesia time for general anesthesia and intravenous conscious sedation is defined as the period between the beginning of the administration of the anesthetic agent and the time that the anesthetist is no longer in personal attendance.
- m) Sedation is a benefit in conjunction with the surgical removal of wires, bands, splints and arch bars.
- n) All licensed dental hygienists must refer all patients they treat to a Medi-Cal dentist the dental hygienist has a referral agreement with, or to a dentist by submitting a referral to the patient's dental care coordination team within Medi-Cal.



## **Adjunctive Service Procedures (D9000–D9999)**

### **PROCEDURE D9110**

#### **PALLIATIVE TREATMENT OF DENTAL PAIN – PER VISIT**

1. This procedure cannot be prior authorized.
2. Written documentation for payment –shall include the tooth/area, condition and specific treatment performed.
3. A benefit once per date of service per provider regardless of the number of teeth and/or areas treated.

### **PROCEDURE D9120**

#### **FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE SECTIONING**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Radiographs for payment – submit pre-operative radiographs.
3. Requires a tooth code for the retained tooth.
4. A benefit when at least one of the abutment teeth is to be retained.

### **PROCEDURE D9130**

#### **TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT DYSFUNCTION – NON-INVASIVE PHYSICAL THERAPIES**

This procedure is only payable as Unspecified TMD Therapy, By Report (D7899).

### **PROCEDURE D9210**

#### **LOCAL ANESTHESIA NOT IN CONJUNCTION WITH OPERATIVE OR SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

1. This procedure cannot be prior authorized.
2. Written documentation for payment –shall include the medical necessity for the local anesthetic injection.
3. A benefit:
  - a. once per date of service per provider.
  - b. only for use in order to perform a differential diagnosis or as a therapeutic injection to eliminate or control a disease or abnormal state.
4. Not a benefit when any other treatment is performed on the same date of service, except when radiographs/photographs are needed of the affected area to diagnose and document the emergency condition.

### **PROCEDURE D9211**

#### **REGIONAL BLOCK ANESTHESIA**

This procedure is included in the fee for other procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D9212**  
**TRIGEMINAL DIVISION BLOCK ANESTHESIA**

This procedure is included in the fee for other procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D9215**  
**LOCAL ANESTHESIA IN CONJUNCTION WITH OPERATIVE OR SURGICAL PROCEDURES**

This procedure is included in the fee for other procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D9219**  
**EVALUATION FOR MODERATE SEDATION, DEEP SEDATION OR GENERAL ANESTHESIA**

Evaluation for anesthesia procedures is included in the fees for anesthesia and oral evaluation procedures and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D9222**  
**DEEP SEDATION/GENERAL ANESTHESIA – FIRST 15 MINUTES**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Written documentation for authorization—see the criteria under Adjunctive General Policies e).
3. An anesthesia record that indicates the anesthetic agent(s) and the anesthesia time shall be submitted for payment.
4. The quantity, in 15 minute increments, that was necessary to complete the treatment shall be indicated on the claim.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. on the same date of service as analgesia, anxiolysis, inhalation of nitrous oxide (D9230), intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia (D9239 and D9243) or non-intravenous conscious sedation (D9248).
  - b. when all associated procedures on the same date of service by the same provider are denied.

**PROCEDURE D9223**  
**DEEP SEDATION/GENERAL ANESTHESIA – EACH SUBSEQUENT 15 MINUTE INCREMENT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Written documentation for authorization—see the criteria under Adjunctive General Policies e).
3. An anesthesia record that indicates the anesthetic agent(s) and the anesthesia time shall be submitted for payment.
4. The quantity, in 15 minute increments, that was necessary to complete the treatment shall be indicated on the claim.

5. Not a benefit:
  - a. on the same date of service as analgesia, anxiolysis, inhalation of nitrous oxide (D9230), intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia (D9239 and D9243) or non-intravenous conscious sedation (D9248).
  - b. when all associated procedures on the same date of service by the same provider are denied.

**PROCEDURE D9230****INHALATION OF NITROUS OXIDE /ANALGESIA, ANXIOLYSIS**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Written documentation for payment for patients age 16 or older- shall indicate the physical, behavioral, developmental or emotional condition that prohibits the patient from responding to the provider's attempts to perform treatment. Extensive dental treatment shall also be documented for consideration for payment.
3. A benefit:
  - a. for uncooperative patients under the age of 16, or
  - b. for patients age 16 or older when documentation specifically identifies the physical, behavioral, developmental or emotional condition that prohibits the patient from responding to the provider's attempts to perform treatment. Extensive dental treatment shall also be documented for consideration for payment.
4. Not a benefit:
  - a. on the same date of service as deep sedation/general anesthesia (D9222 and D9223), intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia (D9239 and D9243) or non-intravenous conscious sedation (D9248).
  - b. when all associated procedures on the same date of service by the same provider are denied.

**PROCEDURE D9239****INTRAVENOUS MODERATE (CONSCIOUS) SEDATION/ANALGESIA – FIRST 15 MINUTES**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Written documentation for authorization – see the criteria under Adjunctive General Policies e).
3. An anesthesia record that indicates the anesthetic agent(s) and the anesthesia time shall be submitted for payment.
4. The quantity, in 15 minute increments, that was necessary to complete the treatment shall be indicated on the claim.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. on the same date of service as analgesia, anxiolysis, inhalation of nitrous oxide (D9230), deep sedation/general anesthesia (D9222 and D9223) or non-intravenous conscious sedation (D9248).

- b. when all associated procedures on the same date of service by the same provider are denied.

**PROCEDURE D9243****INTRAVENOUS MODERATE (CONSCIOUS) SEDATION/ANALGESIA – EACH SUBSEQUENT 15 MINUTE INCREMENT**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Written documentation for authorization – see the criteria under Adjunctive General Policies e).
3. An anesthesia record that indicates the anesthetic agent(s) and the anesthesia time shall be submitted for payment.
4. The quantity, in 15 minute increments, that was necessary to complete the treatment shall be indicated on the claim.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. on the same date of service as analgesia, anxiolysis, inhalation of nitrous oxide (D9230), deep sedation/general anesthesia (D9222 and D9223) or non-intravenous conscious sedation (D9248).
  - b. when all associated procedures on the same date of service by the same provider are denied.

**PROCEDURE D9248****NON-INTRAVENOUS CONSCIOUS SEDATION**

1. This procedure does not require prior authorization.
2. Written documentation for payment for patients of all ages- shall indicate the specific anesthetic agent administered and the method of administration.
3. Written documentation for payment for patients age 13 or older- shall indicate the physical, behavioral, developmental or emotional condition that prohibits the patient from responding to the provider's attempts to perform treatment.
4. A benefit:
  - a. for uncooperative patients under the age of 13, or
  - b. for patients age 13 or older when documentation specifically identifies the physical, behavioral, developmental or emotional condition that prohibits the patient from responding to the provider's attempts to perform treatment.
  - c. for oral, patch, intramuscular or subcutaneous routes of administration.
  - d. once per date of service.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. on the same date of service as deep sedation/general anesthesia (D9222 and D9223), analgesia, anxiolysis, inhalation of nitrous oxide (D9230) or intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia (D9239 and D9243).
  - b. when all associated procedures on the same date of service by the same provider are denied.

**PROCEDURE D9310****CONSULTATION – DIAGNOSTIC SERVICE PROVIDED BY DENTIST OR PHYSICIAN  
OTHER THAN REQUESTING DENTIST OR PHYSICIAN**

This procedure shall only be billed as diagnostic procedures D0120, D0140, D0150, or D0160.

**PROCEDURE D9311****CONSULTATION WITH A MEDICAL HEALTH CARE PROFESSIONAL**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9410****HOUSE/EXTENDED CARE FACILITY CALL**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include the name, phone number, and address of the facility. When requesting treatment for a patient who cannot leave their private residence due to a medical condition, the patient's physician shall submit a letter on their professional letterhead with the following information documented:
  - a. the patient's specific medical condition, and
  - b. the reason why the patient cannot leave their private residence, and
  - c. the length of time the patient will be homebound.
2. A benefit:
  - a. once per patient per date of service.
  - b. only in conjunction with procedures that are payable.
3. When this procedure is submitted for payment without associated procedures, the medical necessity for the visit shall be documented and justified.

**PROCEDURE D9420****HOSPITAL OR AMBULATORY SURGICAL CENTER CALL**

1. The operative report for payment – shall include the total time in the operating room or ambulatory surgical center.
2. A benefit for each hour or fraction thereof as documented on the operative report.
3. Not a benefit:
  - a. for an assistant surgeon.
  - b. for time spent compiling the patient history, writing reports or for post-operative or follow up visits.
4. Pre-operative examinations, processing, transportation and set up fees are included in the fee for D9420 and are not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D9430****OFFICE VISIT FOR OBSERVATION (DURING REGULARLY SCHEDULED HOURS) – NO  
OTHER SERVICES PERFORMED**

1. This procedure cannot be prior authorized.

2. A benefit once per date of service per provider.
3. Not a benefit for visits to patients residing in a house/extended care facility.

**PROCEDURE D9440****OFFICE VISIT – AFTER REGULARLY SCHEDULED HOURS**

1. This procedure cannot be prior authorized.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include justification of the emergency (chief complaint) and be specific to an area or tooth. The time and day of the week shall also be documented.
3. A benefit:
  - a. once per date of service per provider.
  - b. only with treatment that is a benefit.
4. This procedure is to compensate providers for travel time back to the office for emergencies outside of regular office hours.

**PROCEDURE D9450****CASE PRESENTATION, SUBSEQUENT TO DETAILED AND EXTENSIVE TREATMENT PLANNING**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9610****THERAPEUTIC PARENTERAL DRUG, SINGLE ADMINISTRATION**

1. Written documentation for payment – shall include the specific drug name and classification.
2. A benefit for up to a maximum of four injections per date of service.
3. Not a benefit:
  - a. for the administration of an analgesic or sedative when used in conjunction with deep sedation/general anesthesia (D9222 and D9223), inhalation of nitrous oxide/analgesia, anxiolysis (D9230), intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia (D9239 and D9243) or non-intravenous conscious sedation (D9248).
  - b. when all associated procedures on the same date of service by the same provider are denied.

**PROCEDURE D9612****THERAPEUTIC PARENTERAL DRUG, TWO OR MORE ADMINISTRATIONS, DIFFERENT MEDICATIONS**

This procedure can only be billed as therapeutic parenteral drug, single administration (D9610).

**PROCEDURE D9613****INFILTRATION OF SUSTAINED RELEASE THERAPEUTIC DRUG, PER QUADRANT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9630****DRUGS OR MEDICAMENTS DISPENSED IN THE OFFICE FOR HOME USE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9910****APPLICATION OF DESENSITIZING MEDICAMENT**

1. This procedure cannot be prior authorized.
2. Written documentation for payment –shall include the tooth/teeth and the specific treatment performed.
3. A benefit:
  - a. once per date of service per provider regardless of the number of teeth and/or areas treated.
  - b. for permanent teeth only.
4. Not a benefit: when any other treatment is performed on the same date of service, except when radiographs/photographs are needed of the affected area to diagnose and document the emergency condition.
5. This procedure is considered to be an emergency treatment only.

**PROCEDURE D9911****APPLICATION OF DESENSITIZING RESIN FOR CERVICAL AND/OR ROOT SURFACE, PER TOOTH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9912****PRE-VISIT PATIENT SCREENING**

This procedure is included in the fee for another procedure and is not payable separately.

**PROCEDURE D9913****ADMINISTRATION OF NEUROMODULATORS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9914****ADMINISTRATION OF DERMAL FILLERS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9920****BEHAVIOR MANAGEMENT, BY REPORT**

1. Written documentation for payment shall include documentation that the patient is a special needs patient that requires additional time for a dental visit. Special needs patients are defined as those patients who have a physical, behavioral, developmental or emotional condition that prohibits them from adequately responding to a provider's attempts to perform a dental visit. Documentation shall include the patient's medical diagnosis of such a condition and the reason for the need of additional time for a dental visit.
2. A benefit:
  - a. for four visits in a 12 month period to compensate the provider for additional time needed for providing services to patients with special health care needs.
  - b. only in conjunction with procedures that are payable.

**PROCEDURE D9930****TREATMENT OF COMPLICATIONS (POST-SURGICAL) – UNUSUAL CIRCUMSTANCES, BY REPORT**

1. This procedure cannot be prior authorized.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the tooth, condition and specific treatment performed.
3. Requires a tooth code.
4. A benefit:
  - a. once per date of service per provider.
  - b. for the treatment of a dry socket or excessive bleeding within 30 days of the date of service of an extraction.
  - c. for the removal of bony fragments within 30 days of the date of service of an extraction.
5. Not a benefit:
  - a. for the removal of bony fragments on the same date of service as an extraction.
  - b. for routine post-operative visits.

**PROCEDURE D9932****CLEANING AND INSPECTION OF A REMOVABLE COMPLETE DENTURE, MAXILLARY**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9933****CLEANING AND INSPECTION OF A REMOVABLE COMPLETE DENTURE, MANDIBULAR**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9934****CLEANING AND INSPECTION OF A REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE, MAXILLARY**

This procedure is not a benefit.



**PROCEDURE D9935****CLEANING AND INSPECTION OF A REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE, MANDIBULAR**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9938****FABRICATION OF A CUSTOM REMOVABLE CLEAR PLASTIC TEMPORARY AESTHETIC APPLIANCE****PROCEDURE D9939****PLACEMENT OF A CUSTOM REMOVABLE CLEAR PLASTIC TEMPORARY AESTHETIC**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9941****FABRICATION OF ATHLETIC MOUTHGUARD**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9942****REPAIR AND/OR RELINE OF OCCLUSAL GUARD**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9943****OCCLUSAL GUARD ADJUSTMENT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9944****OCCLUSAL GUARD – HARD APPLIANCE, FULL ARCH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9945****OCCLUSAL GUARD – SOFT APPLIANCE, FULL ARCH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9946****OCCLUSAL GUARD – HARD APPLIANCE, PARTIAL ARCH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9947****CUSTOM SLEEP APNEA APPLIANCE FABRICATION AND PLACEMENT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9948****ADJUSTMENT OF CUSTOM SLEEP APNEA APPLIANCE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9949****REPAIR OF CUSTOM SLEEP APNEA APPLIANCE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9950****OCCLUSION ANALYSIS – MOUNTED CASE**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Written documentation for prior authorization – shall describe the specific symptoms with a detailed history and diagnosis.
3. A benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period.
  - b. for patients age 13 or older.
  - c. for diagnosed TMJ dysfunction only.
  - d. for permanent dentition.
4. Not a benefit for bruxism only.
5. The fee for this procedure includes face bow, interocclusal record tracings, diagnostic wax up and diagnostic casts.

**PROCEDURE D9951****OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT – LIMITED**

1. Submission of radiographs, photographs or written documentation demonstrating medical necessity is not required for payment.
2. Requires a quadrant code.
3. A benefit:
  - a. once in a 12 month period per quadrant per provider.
  - b. for patients age 13 or older.
  - c. for natural teeth only.
4. Not a benefit within 30 days following definitive restorative, endodontic, removable and fixed prosthodontic treatment in the same or opposing quadrant.

**PROCEDURE D9952****OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT – COMPLETE**

1. Prior authorization is required.
2. Written documentation for prior authorization – submit interocclusal record tracings that demonstrate the medical necessity to eliminate destructive occlusal forces.
3. A benefit:
  - a. once in a 12-month period following occlusion analysis- mounted case (D9950).
  - b. for patients age 13 or older.
  - c. for diagnosed TMJ dysfunction only.

d. for permanent dentition.

4. Not a benefit in conjunction with an occlusal orthotic device (D7880).
5. Occlusion analysis-mounted case (D9950) must precede this procedure.

**PROCEDURE D9953****RELIN CUSTOM SLEEP APNEAR APPLIANCE (INDIRECT)**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9954****FABRICATION AND DELIVERY OF ORAL APPLIANCE THERAPY (OAT) MORNING REPOSITIONING DEVICE**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9955****ORAL APPLIANCE THERAPY (OAT) TITRATION VISIT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9956****ADMINISTRATION OF HOME SLEEP APNEA TEST**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9957****SCREENING FOR SLEEP RELATED BREATHING DISORDERS**

Global

**PROCEDURE D9959****UNSPECIFIED SLEEP APNEA SERVICES PROCEDURE BY REPORT**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9961****DUPLICATE/COPY PATIENT'S RECORDS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9970****ENAMEL MICROABRASION**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9971****ODONTOPLASTY – PER TOOTH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9972****EXTERNAL BLEACHING – PER ARCH – PERFORMED IN OFFICE**

**PROCEDURE D9973**

**EXTERNAL BLEACHING – PER TOOTH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9974**

**INTERNAL BLEACHING – PER TOOTH**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9975**

**EXTERNAL BLEACHING FOR HOME APPLICATION, PER ARCH; INCLUDES MATERIALS AND FABRICATION OF CUSTOM TRAYS**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9985**

**SALES TAX**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9986**

**MISSED APPOINTMENT**

Under federal law, Medi-Cal providers are prohibited from billing a Medi-Cal member for missed appointments (42 CFR 447.15 and SSA 1902 (a)(19)).

**PROCEDURE D9987**

**CANCELLED APPOINTMENT**

Under federal law, Medi-Cal providers are prohibited from billing a Medi-Cal member for missed appointments (42 CFR 447.15 and SSA 1902 (a)(19)).

**PROCEDURE D9990**

**CERTIFIED TRANSLATION OR SIGN-LANGUAGE SERVICES – PER VISIT**

Translation services are available through Medi-Cal for Medi-Cal members. Please see section 4 of the Provider Handbook under Member Coverage.

**PROCEDURE D9991**

**DENTAL CASE MANAGEMENT- ADDRESSING APPOINTMENT COMPLIANCE BARRIERS**

Transportation services are available through Medi-Cal for Medi-Cal members. Please see section 4 and section 9 of the Provider Handbook under Non-Medical Transportation (NMT).

**PROCEDURE D9992**

**DENTAL CASE MANAGEMENT – CARE COORDINATION**

Care coordination services are available through Medi-Cal for Medi-Cal members. Please see section 4 of the Provider Handbook under Member Coverage and

[https://www.dental.dhcs.ca.gov/Dental\\_Providers/MediCal\\_Dental/Dental\\_Case\\_Management\\_Program/](https://www.dental.dhcs.ca.gov/Dental_Providers/MediCal_Dental/Dental_Case_Management_Program/)

**PROCEDURE D9993****DENTAL CASE MANAGEMENT – MOTIVATIONAL INTERVIEWING**

This procedure is not a benefit.

**PROCEDURE D9994****DENTAL CASE MANAGEMENT – PATIENT EDUCATION TO IMPROVE ORAL HEALTH LITERACY**

1. Prior Authorization is not required.
2. Written documentation for payment – shall include the name of the CHW that provided the training, the number of patients present at the training, and the time of the training session (e.g. 2:30 PM to 3:00 PM).
3. A benefit:
  - a. For Members:
    - i. With one or more chronic health conditions (including behavioral health) or exposure to violence or trauma which has an impact on the Member's oral health.
    - ii. Who are at risk for a chronic health condition or environmental health exposure which has an impact on the Member's oral health.
    - iii. Who face barriers meeting their oral health or oral health-related social needs and/or would benefit from preventive oral health services.
    - iv. See Provider Handbook (will need to place a link and/or page numbers) for a detailed list of medical necessity eligibility criteria.
  - b. Up to 4 units (two hours) daily per Member.
    - i. Additional units per day may be requested on a TAR with documentation supporting the medical necessity. If the additional units have already been provided, then a claim may be submitted along with documentation supporting the medical necessity.
  - c. Up to 12 units of care (six hours) per Member per year.
    - i. Additional units per year may be requested on a TAR. Documentation shall include a written plan of care.

Refer to Provider Handbook (Section 4 Pages 22-28) for additional information.

**PROCEDURE D9995****TELEDENTISTRY – SYNCHRONOUS; REAL-TIME ENCOUNTER**

1. Written documentation for payment shall include the number of minutes that the transmission occurred.
2. Payable once per date of service per patient, per provider up to a maximum of 90 minutes.
3. Providers can bill for services in the Diagnostic (D0100–D0999) and Preventive (D1000–D1999) categories when utilizing Teledentistry as a modality. Teledentistry is NOT allowable for all other service categories and CDT codes (D2000-D9999) except D9995 and D9996, which are the teledentistry modality codes and D9430 and D9994.
4. All services rendered through teledentistry must be in compliance with the Manual of Criteria (MOC), including documentation of requirement to substantiate the corresponding technical and professional components of billed service categories.

**PROCEDURE D9996****TELEDENTISTRY – ASYNCHRONOUS; INFORMATION STORED AND FORWARDED TO DENTIST FOR SUBSEQUENT REVIEW**

1. Transmission costs associated with store and forward are not payable.
2. Providers can bill for services in the Diagnostic (D0100-D0999) and Preventive (D1000-D1999) categories when utilizing Teledentistry as a modality. Teledentistry is NOT allowable for all other service categories and CDT codes (D2000-D9999) except D9995 and D9996, which are the teledentistry modality codes.
3. All services rendered through teledentistry must be in compliance with the Manual of Criteria (MOC), including documentation of requirement to substantiate the corresponding technical and professional components of billed service categories.

**PROCEDURE D9997****DENTAL CASE MANAGEMENT – PATIENTS WITH SPECIAL HEALTH CARE NEEDS**

This procedure is not a benefit

**PROCEDURE D9999****UNSPECIFIED ADJUNCTIVE PROCEDURE, BY REPORT**

1. Prior authorization is required for non-emergency procedures.
2. Radiographs for prior authorization or payment – submit radiographs if applicable for the type of procedure.
3. Photographs for prior authorization or payment – submit photographs if applicable for the type of procedure.
4. Written documentation for prior authorization or payment – shall include a full description of the proposed or actual treatment and the medical necessity.
5. Procedure D9999 shall be used:
  - a. for a procedure which is not adequately described by a CDT code, or
  - b. for a procedure that has a CDT code that is not a benefit but the patient has an exceptional medical condition to justify the medical necessity. Documentation shall include the medical condition and the specific CDT code associated with the treatment.

## Medi-Cal Dental Schedule of Maximum Allowances (SMA)

- Fees payable to providers by Medi-Cal Dental for covered services shall be the LESSER of:
  - provider's billed amount
  - the maximum allowance set forth in the schedule below
- Refer to your *Medi-Cal Dental Provider Handbook* for specific procedure instructions and program limitations.

**Benefit:** Dental or medical health care services covered by the Medi-Cal program.

**Not a Benefit:** Dental or medical health care services not covered by the Medi-Cal program.

**Global:** Treatment performed in conjunction with another procedure that is not payable separately.

**By Report:** Payment amount determined from submitted documentation.

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
<b>Diagnostic Procedures</b>			
D0120	Periodic oral evaluation – established patient	\$15.00	October 6, 2016
D0140	Limited oral evaluation – problem focused	\$35.00	
D0145	Oral evaluation for a patient under three years of age and counseling with primary caregiver	\$20.00	October 6, 2016
D0150	Comprehensive oral evaluation – new or established patient	\$25.00	October 6, 2016
D0160	Detailed and extensive oral evaluation – problem focused, by report	\$100.00	
D0170	Re-evaluation – limited, problem focused (established patient; not post-operative visit)	\$75.00	
D0171	Re-evaluation post-operative office visit	Global	March 14, 2020
D0180	Comprehensive periodontal evaluation – new or established patient	Global	
D0190	Screening of a patient	Not a Benefit	
D0191	Assessment of a patient	Not a Benefit	
D0210	Intraoral – comprehensive series of radiographic images	\$40.00	June 1, 2019
D0220	Intraoral – periapical first radiographic image	\$10.00	
D0230	Intraoral – periapical each additional radiographic image	\$3.00	
D0240	Intraoral – occlusal radiographic image	\$10.00	

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D0250	Extra-oral – 2D projection radiographic image created using a stationary radiation source, and detector	\$22.00	
D0251	Extra-oral posterior dental radiographic image	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D0270	Bitewing – single radiographic image	\$5.00	
D0272	Bitewings – two radiographic images	\$10.00	
D0273	Bitewings – three radiographic images	Global	
D0274	Bitewings – four radiographic images	\$18.00	
D0277	Vertical bitewings – 7 to 8 radiographic images	Global	
D0310	Sialography	\$100.00	
D0320	Temporomandibular joint arthrogram, including injection	\$76.00	
D0321	Other temporomandibular joint radiographic images, by report	Not a Benefit	
D0322	Tomographic survey	\$100.00	
D0330	Panoramic radiographic image	\$25.00	
D0340	2D Cephalometric radiographic image – acquisition, measurement and analysis	\$50.00	June 1, 2019
D0350	2D Oral/Facial photographic image obtained intra-orally or extra orally	\$6.00	
D0364	Cone beam CT capture and interpretation with limited field of view – less than one whole jaw	Not a Benefit	
D0365	Cone beam CT capture and interpretation with limited field of view of one full dental arch – mandible	Not a Benefit	
D0366	Cone beam CT capture and interpretation with field of view of one full dental arch – maxilla, with or without cranium	Not a Benefit	
D0367	Cone beam CT capture and interpretation with field of view of both jaws with or without cranium	Not a Benefit	
D0368	Cone beam CT capture and interpretation for TMJ series including two or more exposures	Not a Benefit	
D0369	Maxillofacial MRI capture and interpretation	Not a Benefit	
D0370	Maxillofacial ultrasound capture and interpretation	Not a Benefit	
D0371	Sialoendoscopy capture and interpretation	Not a Benefit	



CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D0372	Intraoral tomosynthesis – comprehensive series of radiographic images	Not a Benefit	
D0373	Intraoral tomosynthesis – bitewing radiographic image	Not a Benefit	
D0374	Intraoral tomosynthesis - periapical radiographic image	Not a Benefit	
D0380	Cone beam CT image capture with limited field of view – less than one whole jaw	Not a Benefit	
D0381	Cone beam CT image capture with field of view of one full dental arch – mandible	Not a Benefit	
D0382	Cone beam CT image capture with field of view of one full dental arch – maxilla with or without cranium	Not a Benefit	
D0383	Cone beam CT image capture with field of view of both jaws, with or without cranium	Not a Benefit	
D0384	Cone beam CT image capture for TMJ series including two or more exposures	Not a Benefit	
D0385	Maxillofacial MRI image capture	Not a Benefit	
D0386	Maxillofacial ultrasound image capture	Not a Benefit	
D0387	Intraoral tomosynthesis – comprehensive series of radiographic images – image capture only	Not a Benefit	
D0388	Intraoral tomosynthesis – bitewing radiographic image – image capture only	Not a Benefit	
D0389	Intraoral tomosynthesis – periapical radiographic image – image capture only	Not a Benefit	
D0391	Interpretation of diagnostic image by a practitioner not associated with capture of the image, including report	Not a Benefit	
D0393	Virtual treatment simulation using 3D image volume or surface scan	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D0394	Digital subtraction of two or more images or image volumes of the same modality	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D0395	Fusion of two or more 3d image volumes of one or more modalities	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D0396	3D printing of a 3D dental surface scan	Not a Benefit	
D0411	HBA1C in-office point of service testing	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D0412	Blood glucose level test in-office using a glucose meter	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D0414	Laboratory processing of microbial specimen to include culture and sensitivity studies, preparation and transmission of written report	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D0415	Collection of microorganisms for culture and sensitivity	Not a Benefit	
D0416	Viral culture	Not a Benefit	
D0417	Collection and preparation of saliva sample for laboratory diagnostic testing	Not a Benefit	
D0418	Analysis of saliva sample	Not a Benefit	
D0419	Assessment of salivary flow by measurement	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D0422	Collection and preparation of genetic sample material for laboratory analysis and report	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D0423	Genetic test for susceptibility to diseases – specimen analysis	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D0425	Caries susceptibility tests	Not a Benefit	
D0431	Adjunctive pre-diagnostic test that aids in detection of mucosal abnormalities including premalignant and malignant lesions, not to include cytology or biopsy procedures	Not a Benefit	
D0460	Pulp vitality tests	Global	
D0470	Diagnostic casts	\$75.00	
D0472	Accession of tissue, gross examination, preparation and transmission of written report	Not a Benefit	
D0473	Accession of tissue, gross and microscopic examination, preparation and transmission of written report	Not a Benefit	
D0474	Accession of tissue, gross and microscopic examination, including assessment of surgical margins for presence of disease, preparation and transmission of written report	Not a Benefit	
D0475	Decalcification procedure	Not a Benefit	
D0476	Special stains for microorganisms	Not a Benefit	
D0477	Special stains not for microorganisms	Not a Benefit	
D0478	Immunohistochemical stains	Not a Benefit	
D0479	Tissue in-situ hybridization, including interpretation	Not a Benefit	

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D0480	Accession of exfoliative cytologic smears, microscopic examination, preparation and transmission of written report	Not a Benefit	
D0481	Electron microscopy	Not a Benefit	
D0482	Direct immunofluorescence	Not a Benefit	
D0483	Indirect immunofluorescence	Not a Benefit	
D0484	Consultation on slides prepared elsewhere	Not a Benefit	
D0485	Consultation, including preparation of slides from biopsy material supplied by referring source	Not a Benefit	
D0486	Laboratory accession of transepithelial cytologic sample, microscopic examination, preparation and transmission of written report	Not a Benefit	
D0502	Other oral pathology procedures, by report	By Report	
D0600	Non-ionizing diagnostic procedure capable of quantifying, monitoring, and recording changes in structure of enamel, dentin, and cementum	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D0601 <sup>1</sup>	Caries risk assessment and documentation, with a finding of low risk	\$15.00	January 1, 2022
D0602 <sup>2</sup>	Caries risk assessment and documentation, with a finding of moderate risk	\$15.00	January 1, 2022
D0603 <sup>3</sup>	Caries risk assessment and documentation, with a finding of high risk	\$15.00	January 1, 2022
D0604	Antigen testing for a public health related pathogen, including coronavirus	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D0605	Antibody testing for a public health related pathogen, including coronavirus	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D0606	Molecular testing for a public health related pathogen, including coronavirus	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D0701	Panoramic radiographic image – image capture only	Global	October 1, 2021
D0702	2-D cephalometric radiographic image – image capture only	Global	October 1, 2021
D0703	2-D oral/facial photographic image obtained intra-orally or extra-orally – image capture only	Global	October 1, 2021
D0705	Extra-oral posterior dental radiographic image – image capture only	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D0706	Intraoral - occlusal radiographic image – image capture only	Global	October 1, 2021

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D0707	Intraoral – periapical radiographic image – image capture only	Global	October 1, 2021
D0708	Intraoral – bitewing radiographic image – image capture only	Global	October 1, 2021
D0709	Intraoral - comprehensive series of radiographic images – image capture only	Global	October 1, 2021
D0801	3D intraoral surface scan – direct	Not a Benefit	
D0802	3D dental surface scan – indirect	Not a Benefit	
D0803	3D facial surface scan – direct	Not a Benefit	
D0804	3D facial surface scan – indirect- a surface scan of constructed facial features	Not a Benefit	
D0999	Unspecified diagnostic procedure, by report	\$46.00	May 16, 2020
<b>Preventive Procedures</b>			
D1110	Prophylaxis – adult	\$40.00	July 15, 2016
D1120	Prophylaxis – child	\$30.00	July 15, 2016
D1206	Topical application of fluoride varnish - child 0 to 5	\$18.00	June 1, 2019
D1206	Topical application of fluoride varnish - child 6 to 20	\$8.00	June 1, 2019
D1206	Topical application of fluoride varnish - adult 21 and over	\$6.00	June 1, 2019
D1208	Topical application of fluoride - excluding varnish – child 0-5	\$18.00	June 1, 2019
D1208	Topical application of fluoride - excluding varnish – child 6-20	\$8.00	June 1, 2019
D1208	Topical application of fluoride - excluding varnish – adult	\$6.00	June 1, 2019
D1301	Immunization counseling	Not a Benefit	
D1310 <sup>4</sup>	Nutritional counseling for control of dental disease	\$46.00	January 1, 2022
D1320	Tobacco counseling for the control and prevention of oral disease	\$10.00	June 1, 2019
D1321	Counseling for the control and prevention of adverse oral, behavioral, and systematic health effects associated with high-risk substance use	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D1330	Oral hygiene instructions	Global	
D1351	Sealant – per tooth	\$22.00	

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D1352	Preventive resin restoration in a moderate to high caries risk patient – permanent tooth	\$22.00	
D1353	Sealant repair – per tooth	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D1354	Application of caries arresting medicament – per tooth	\$12.00	January 1, 2022
D1355	Caries preventive medicament application – per tooth	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D1510	Space maintainer – fixed – unilateral- per quadrant	\$120.00	July 1, 2021
D1516	Space maintainer – fixed – bilateral, maxillary	\$200.00	March 14, 2020
D1517	Space maintainer – fixed – bilateral, mandibular	\$200.00	March 14, 2020
D1520	Space maintainer – removable – unilateral- per quadrant	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D1526	Space maintainer – removable – bilateral, maxillary	\$230.00	March 14, 2020
D1527	Space maintainer – removable – bilateral, mandibular	\$230.00	March 14, 2020
D1551	Re-cement or re-bond bilateral space maintainer – maxillary	\$30.00	July 1, 2021
D1552	Re-cement or re-bond bilateral space maintainer – mandibular	\$30.00	July 1, 2021
D1553	Re-cement or re-bond unilateral space maintainer – per quadrant	\$30.00	July 1, 2021
D1556	Removal of fixed unilateral space maintainer – per quadrant	\$30.00	July 1, 2021
D1557	Removal of fixed bilateral space maintainer – maxillary	\$30.00	July 1, 2021
D1558	Removal of fixed bilateral space maintainer – mandibular	\$30.00	July 1, 2021
D1575	Distal shoe space maintainer – fixed – unilateral – per quadrant	\$120.00	May 16, 2020
D1701	Pfizer-BioNTech Covid-19 vaccine administration – first dose	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D1702	Pfizer-BioNTech Covid-19 vaccine administration – second dose	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D1703	Moderna Covid-19 vaccine administration – first dose	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D1704	Moderna Covid-19 vaccine administration – second dose	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D1705	AstraZeneca Covid-19 vaccine administration – first dose	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D1706	AstraZeneca Covid-19 vaccine administration – second dose	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D1707	Janssen Covid-19 vaccine administration	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D1708	Pfizer-BioNTech Covid-19 vaccine administration – third dose	Not a Benefit	
D1709	Pfizer-BioNTech Covid-19 vaccine administration – booster dose	Not a Benefit	
D1710	Moderna Covid-19 vaccine administration – third dose	Not a Benefit	
D1711	Moderna Covid-19 vaccine administration – booster dose	Not a Benefit	
D1712	Janssen Covid-19 vaccine administration – booster dose	Not a Benefit	
D1713	Pfizer-BioNTech Covid-19 vaccine administration – tris-sucrose pediatric – first dose	Not a Benefit	
D1714	Pfizer-BioNTech Covid-19 vaccine administration – tris-sucrose pediatric – second dose	Not a Benefit	
D1781	Vaccine administration – human papillomavirus – dose 1	Not a Benefit	
D1782	Vaccine administration - human papillomavirus - dose 2	Not a Benefit	
D1783	Vaccine administration – human papillomavirus – dose 3	Not a Benefit	
D1999	Unspecified preventive procedure, by report	\$46.00	March 14, 2020
<b>Restorative Procedures</b>			
D2140	Amalgam – one surface, primary or permanent	\$39.00	January 13, 2016
D2150	Amalgam – two surfaces, primary or permanent	\$48.00	January 13, 2016
D2160	Amalgam – three surfaces, primary or permanent	\$57.00	January 13, 2016
D2161	Amalgam – four or more surfaces, primary or permanent	\$60.00	January 13, 2016
D2330	Resin-based composite – one surface, anterior	\$57.21	March 1, 2023
D2331	Resin-based composite – two surfaces, anterior	\$57.21	March 1, 2023
D2332	Resin-based composite – three surfaces, anterior	\$57.21	March 1, 2023

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D2335	Resin-based composite – four or more surfaces or involving incisal angle (anterior)	\$85.00	January 13, 2016
D2390	Resin-based composite crown, anterior	\$75.00	January 13, 2016
D2391	Resin-based composite – one surface, posterior	\$39.00	January 13, 2016
D2392	Resin-based composite – two surfaces, posterior	\$48.00	January 13, 2016
D2393	Resin-based composite – three surfaces, posterior	\$57.00	January 13, 2016
D2394	Resin-based composite – four or more surfaces, posterior	\$60.00	January 13, 2016
D2410	Gold foil – one surface	Not a Benefit	
D2420	Gold foil – two surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2430	Gold foil – three surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2510	Inlay – metallic – one surface	Not a Benefit	
D2520	Inlay – metallic – two surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2530	Inlay – metallic – three surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2542	Onlay – metallic – two surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2543	Onlay – metallic – three surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2544	Onlay – metallic – four or more surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2610	Inlay – porcelain/ceramic – one surface	Not a Benefit	
D2620	Inlay – porcelain/ceramic – two surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2630	Inlay – porcelain/ceramic – three or more surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2642	Onlay – porcelain/ceramic – two surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2643	Onlay – porcelain/ceramic – three surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2644	Onlay – porcelain/ceramic – four or more surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2650	Inlay – resin-based composite – one surface	Not a Benefit	
D2651	Inlay – resin-based composite – two surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2652	Inlay – resin-based composite – three or more surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2662	Onlay – resin-based composite – two surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2663	Onlay – resin-based composite – three surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2664	Onlay – resin-based composite – four or more surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D2710	Crown – resin - based composite (indirect)	\$150.00	March 1, 2019
D2712	Crown – 3/4 resin-based composite (indirect)	\$150.00	March 1, 2019



CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D2720	Crown – resin with high noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D2721	Crown – resin with predominantly base metal	\$220.00	March 1, 2019
D2722	Crown – resin with noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D2740	Crown – porcelain/ceramic	\$340.00	March 1, 2019
D2750	Crown – porcelain fused to high noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D2751	Crown – porcelain fused to predominantly base metal	\$340.00	March 1, 2019
D2752	Crown – porcelain fused to noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D2753	Crown – porcelain fused to titanium and titanium alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D2780	Crown – 3/4 cast high noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D2781	Crown – 3/4 cast predominantly base metal	\$340.00	March 1, 2019
D2782	Crown – 3/4 cast noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D2783	Crown – 3/4 porcelain/ceramic	\$340.00	March 1, 2019
D2790	Crown – full cast high noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D2791	Crown – full cast predominantly base metal	\$340.00	March 1, 2019
D2792	Crown – full cast noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D2794	Crown – titanium and titanium alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D2799	Interim crown – further treatment or completion of diagnosis necessary prior to final impression	Not a Benefit	
D2910	Re-cement or re-bond inlay, onlay, veneer or partial coverage restoration	\$30.00	
D2915	Recement or re-bond indirectly fabricated or prefabricated post and core	Global	
D2920	Recement or re-bond crown	\$30.00	
D2921	Reattachment of tooth permanent, incisal edge or cusp	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D2928	Prefabricated porcelain/ceramic crown – permanent tooth	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D2929	Prefabricated porcelain/ceramic crown - primary tooth	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D2930	Prefabricated stainless steel crown – primary tooth	\$75.00	January 13, 2016
D2931	Prefabricated stainless steel crown – permanent tooth	\$90.00	January 13, 2016



CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D2932	Prefabricated resin crown	\$75.00	January 13, 2016
D2933	Prefabricated stainless steel crown with resin window	\$75.00	January 13, 2016
D2934	Prefabricated esthetic coated stainless steel crown – primary tooth	Not a Benefit	
D2940	Placement of interim direct restoration	\$45.00	March 14, 2020
D2949	Restorative foundation for an indirect restoration	Global	March 14, 2020
D2950	Core buildup, including any pins when required	Global	
D2951	Pin retention – per tooth, in addition to restoration	\$80.00	
D2952	Post and core in addition to crown, indirectly fabricated	\$75.00	
D2953	Each additional indirectly fabricated post – same tooth	Global	
D2954	Prefabricated post and core in addition to crown	\$75.00	
D2955	Post removal	Global	
D2956	Removal of an indirect restoration on a natural tooth	Global	
D2957	Each additional prefabricated post – same tooth	Global	
D2960	Labial veneer (resin laminate) –direct	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D2961	Labial veneer (resin laminate) –indirect	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D2962	Labial veneer (porcelain laminate) –indirect	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D2971	Additional procedures to customize a crown to fit under an existing partial denture framework	Global	
D2975	Coping	Not a Benefit	
D2976	Band Stabilization – per tooth	Not a Benefit	
D2980	Crown repair, necessitated by restorative material failure	\$60.00	
D2981	Inlay repair necessitated by restorative material failure	Not a Benefit	
D2982	Onlay repair necessitated by restorative material failure	Not a Benefit	
D2983	Veneer repair necessitated by restorative material failure	Not a Benefit	
D2989	Restorative service - excavation of a tooth resulting in the determination of non-restorability	Global	February 1, 2024

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D2990	Resin infiltration of incipient smooth surface lesions	Not a Benefit	
D2991	Application of hydroxyapatite regeneration medicament – per tooth	Not a Benefit	
D2999	Unspecified restorative procedure, by report	\$50.00	
<b>Endodontic Procedures</b>			
D3110	Pulp cap – direct (excluding final restoration)	Global	
D3120	Pulp cap – indirect (excluding final restoration)	Global	
D3220	Therapeutic pulpotomy (excluding final restoration) – removal of pulp coronal to the dentinocemental junction application of medicament	\$71.00	
D3221	Pulpal debridement, primary and permanent teeth	\$45.00	
D3222	Partial pulpotomy for apexogenesis – permanent tooth with incomplete root development	\$71.00	
D3230	Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) – anterior, primary tooth (excluding final restoration)	\$71.00	
D3240	Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) – posterior, primary tooth (excluding final restoration)	\$71.00	
D3310	Endodontic therapy, anterior tooth (excluding final restoration)	\$216.00	March 15, 2017
D3320	Endodontic therapy, premolar tooth (excluding final restoration)	\$261.00	March 15, 2017
D3330	Endodontic therapy, molar tooth (excluding final restoration)	\$331.00	March 15, 2017
D3331	Treatment of root canal obstruction; non-surgical access	Global	
D3332	Incomplete endodontic therapy; inoperable, unrestorable or fractured tooth	Not a Benefit	
D3333	Internal root repair of perforation defects	Global	
D3346	Retreatment of previous root canal therapy – anterior	\$216.00	March 15, 2017
D3347	Retreatment of previous root canal therapy – premolar	\$261.00	March 15, 2017
D3348	Retreatment of previous root canal therapy – molar	\$331.00	March 15, 2017
D3351	Apexification/Recalcification – initial visit (apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, etc.)	\$100.00	

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D3352	Apexification/Recalcification - interim medication replacement	\$100.00	
D3353	Apexification/Recalcification – final visit (includes completed root canal therapy – apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, etc.)	Not a Benefit	
D3355	Pulpal regeneration – initial visit	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D3356	Pulpal regeneration – interim medication replacement	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D3357	Pulpal regeneration – completion of treatment	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D3410	Apicoectomy – anterior	\$100.00	
D3421	Apicoectomy – premolar (first root)	\$100.00	
D3425	Apicoectomy – molar (first root)	\$100.00	
D3426	Apicoectomy – (each additional root)	\$100.00	
D3428	Bone graft in conjunction with periradicular surgery – per tooth, single site	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D3429	Bone graft in conjunction with periradicular surgery – each additional contiguous tooth in the same surgical site	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D3430	Retrograde filling – per root	Global	
D3431	Biologic materials to aid in soft and osseous tissue regeneration in conjunction with periradicular surgery	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D3432	Guided tissue regeneration, resorbable barrier, per site, in conjunction with periradicular surgery	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D3450	Root amputation – per root	Not a Benefit	
D3460	Endodontic endosseous implant	Not a Benefit	
D3470	Intentional reimplantation (including necessary splinting)	Not a Benefit	
D3471	Surgical repair of root resorption – anterior	\$100.00	October 1, 2021
D3472	Surgical repair of root resorption – premolar	\$100.00	October 1, 2021
D3473	Surgical repair of root resorption – molar	\$100.00	October 1, 2021
D3501	Surgical exposure of root surface without apicoectomy or repair of root resorption – anterior	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D3502	Surgical exposure of root surface without apicoectomy or repair of root resorption – premolar	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D3503	Surgical exposure of root surface without apicoectomy or repair of root resorption – molar	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D3910	Surgical procedure for isolation of tooth with rubber dam	Global	
D3911	Intraorifice barrier	Global	May 1, 2022
D3920	Hemisection (including any root removal), not including root canal therapy	Not a Benefit	
D3921	Decoronation or submergence of an erupted tooth	\$135.00	May 1, 2022
D3950	Canal preparation and fitting of preformed dowel or post	Not a Benefit	
D3999	Unspecified endodontic procedure, by report	\$42.00	
<b>Periodontal Procedures</b>			
D4210	Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty – four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bound spaces per quadrant	\$185.00	
D4211	Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty – one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant	\$110.00	
D4212	Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty to allow access for restorative procedure, per tooth	Not a Benefit	
D4230	Anatomical crown exposure – four or more contiguous teeth or bounded tooth spaces per quadrant	Not a Benefit	
D4231	Anatomical crown exposure – one to three teeth bounded tooth spaces per quadrant	Not a Benefit	
D4240	Gingival flap procedure, including root planing – four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant	Not a Benefit	
D4241	Gingival flap procedure, including root planing – one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant	Not a Benefit	
D4245	Apically positioned flap	Not a Benefit	
D4249	Clinical crown lengthening – hard tissue	Global	
D4260	Osseous surgery (including elevation of a full thickness flap and closure) – four or more	\$350.00	

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
	contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant		
D4261	Osseous surgery (including elevation of a full thickness flap and closure) – one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces, per quadrant	\$245.00	
D4263	Bone replacement graft – retained natural tooth-first site in quadrant	Not a Benefit	
D4264	Bone replacement graft – retained natural tooth – each additional site in quadrant	Not a Benefit	
D4265	Biologic materials to aid in soft and osseous tissue regeneration, per site	Global	
D4266	Guided tissue regeneration, natural teeth – resorbable barrier, per site	Not a Benefit	
D4267	Guided tissue regeneration, natural teeth – nonresorbable barrier, per site	Not a Benefit	
D4268	Surgical revision procedure, per tooth	Not a Benefit	
D4270	Pedicle soft tissue graft procedure	Not a Benefit	
D4273	Autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including donor and recipient surgical sites) first tooth, implant, or edentulous tooth position in graft	Not a Benefit	
D4274	Mesial/distal wedge procedure, single tooth (when not performed in conjunction with surgical procedures in the same anatomical area)	Not a Benefit	
D4275	Non-Autogenous connective tissue graft (including recipient site and donor material) first tooth, implant, or edentulous tooth position in graft	Not a Benefit	
D4276	Combined connective tissue and pedicle graft, per tooth	Not a Benefit	
D4277	Free soft tissue graft procedure (including recipient and donor surgical sites) first tooth, implant, or edentulous tooth position in graft	Not a Benefit	
D4278	Free soft tissue graft procedure (including recipient and donor surgical sites), each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site	Not a Benefit	
D4283	Autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including donor and recipient surgical sites) –	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
	each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site		
D4285	Non-autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including donor and recipient surgical sites) - each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D4286	Removal of non-resorbable barrier	Not a Benefit	
D4322	Splint - intra-coronal; natural teeth or prosthetic crowns	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D4323	Splint - extra-coronal; natural teeth or prosthetic crowns	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D4341	Periodontal scaling and root planing – four or more teeth per quadrant (for members in a SNF or ICF)	\$70.00	
D4341	Periodontal scaling and root planing – four or more teeth per quadrant	\$50.00	
D4342	Periodontal scaling and root planing – one to three teeth, per quadrant (for members in a SNF or ICF)	\$50.00	
D4342	Periodontal scaling and root planing – one to three teeth, per quadrant	\$30.00	
D4346	Scaling in presence of generalized moderate or severe gingival inflammation – full mouth, after oral evaluation	Global	May 16, 2020
D4355	Full mouth debridement to enable a comprehensive periodontal evaluation and diagnosis on a subsequent visit	\$75.00	July 15, 2016
D4381	Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents via a controlled release vehicle into diseased crevicular tissue, per tooth	Global	
D4910	Periodontal maintenance	\$55.00	May 16, 2018
D4920	Unscheduled dressing change (by someone other than treating dentist or their staff)	\$45.00	
D4921	Gingival irrigation with medicinal agent – per quadrant	Global	March 14, 2020
D4999	Unspecified periodontal procedure, by report	By Report	
<b>Prosthodontic (Removable) Procedures</b>			
D5110	Complete denture – maxillary	\$450.00	

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D5120	Complete denture – mandibular	\$450.00	
D5130	Immediate denture – maxillary	\$450.00	
D5140	Immediate denture – mandibular	\$450.00	
D5211	Maxillary partial denture – resin base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)	\$250.00	July 10, 2019
D5212	Mandibular partial denture – resin base (including retentive/clasping materials, rest and teeth)	\$250.00	July 10, 2019
D5213	Maxillary partial denture – cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)	\$470.00	July 1, 2021
D5214	Mandibular partial denture – cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)	\$470.00	July 1, 2021
D5221	Immediate maxillary partial denture – resin base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D5222	Immediate mandibular partial denture – resin base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D5223	Immediate maxillary partial denture – cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D5224	Immediate mandibular partial denture – cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D5225	Maxillary partial denture – flexible base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D5226	Mandibular partial denture – flexible base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth)	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D5227	Immediate maxillary partial denture – flexible base (including any clasps, rests, and teeth)	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D5228	Immediate mandibular partial denture – flexible base (including any clasps, rests, and teeth)	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D5282	Removable unilateral partial denture – one piece cast metal (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth), maxillary	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021, March 14, 2020



CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D5283	Removable unilateral partial denture – one piece cast metal (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth), mandibular	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021, March 14, 2020
D5284	Removable unilateral partial denture – one-piece flexible base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth), per quadrant	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021, July 1, 2021
D5286	Removable unilateral partial denture – one piece resin (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth), per quadrant	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021, July 1, 2021
D5410	Adjust complete denture – maxillary	\$25.00	
D5411	Adjust complete denture – mandibular	\$25.00	
D5421	Adjust partial denture – maxillary	\$25.00	
D5422	Adjust partial denture – mandibular	\$25.00	
D5511	Repair broken complete denture base, mandibular	\$50.00	March 14, 2020
D5512	Repair broken complete denture base, maxillary	\$50.00	March 14, 2020
D5520	Replace missing or broken teeth – complete denture (per tooth)	\$50.00	
D5611	Repair resin partial denture base, mandibular	\$60.00	March 14, 2020
D5612	Repair resin partial denture base, maxillary	\$60.00	March 14, 2020
D5621	Repair cast partial denture framework, mandibular	\$230.00	March 14, 2020
D5622	Repair cast partial denture framework, maxillary	\$230.00	March 14, 2020
D5630	Repair or replace broken retentive/clasping materials per tooth	\$100.00	
D5640	Replace missing or broken teeth – partial denture per tooth	\$50.00	
D5650	Add tooth to existing partial denture – per tooth	\$60.00	
D5660	Add clasp to existing partial denture – per tooth	\$100.00	
D5670	Replace all teeth and acrylic on cast metal framework (maxillary)	Not a Benefit	
D5671	Replace all teeth and acrylic on cast metal framework (mandibular)	Not a Benefit	
D5710	Rebase complete maxillary denture	Not a Benefit	
D5711	Rebase complete mandibular denture	Not a Benefit	
D5720	Rebase maxillary partial denture	Not a Benefit	
D5721	Rebase mandibular partial denture	Not a Benefit	



CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D5725	Rebase hybrid prosthesis	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D5730	Reline complete maxillary denture (direct)	\$70.00	October 1, 2021
D5731	Reline complete mandibular denture (direct)	\$70.00	October 1, 2021
D5740	Reline maxillary partial denture (direct)	\$70.00	October 1, 2021
D5741	Reline mandibular partial denture (direct)	\$70.00	October 1, 2021
D5750	Reline complete maxillary denture (indirect)	\$140.00	October 1, 2021
D5751	Reline complete mandibular denture (indirect)	\$140.00	October 1, 2021
D5760	Reline maxillary partial denture (indirect)	\$140.00	October 1, 2021
D5761	Reline mandibular partial denture (indirect)	\$140.00	October 1, 2021
D5765	Soft liner for complete or partial removable denture – indirect	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D5810	Interim complete denture (maxillary)	Not a Benefit	
D5811	Interim complete denture (mandibular)	Not a Benefit	
D5820	Interim partial denture (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth), maxillary	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D5821	Interim partial denture (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth), mandibular	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D5850	Tissue conditioning, maxillary	\$50.00	
D5851	Tissue conditioning, mandibular	\$50.00	
D5862	Precision attachment, by report	Global	
D5863	Overdenture – complete maxillary	\$450.00	March 14, 2020
D5864	Overdenture – partial maxillary	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D5865	Overdenture – complete mandibular	\$450.00	March 14, 2020
D5866	Overdenture – partial mandibular	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D5867	Replacement of replaceable part of semi-precision or precision attachment, per attachment	Not a Benefit	
D5875	Modification of removable prosthesis following implant surgery	Not a Benefit	
D5876	Add metal substructure to acrylic full denture (per arch)	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D5899	Unspecified removable prosthodontic procedure, by report	By Report	
<b>Maxillofacial Prosthetic Procedures</b>			
D5911	Facial moulage (sectional)	\$425.00	
D5912	Facial moulage (complete)	\$534.00	

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D5913	Nasal prosthesis	\$1,200.00	
D5914	Auricular prosthesis	\$1,200.00	
D5915	Orbital prosthesis	\$600.00	
D5916	Ocular prosthesis	\$1,200.00	
D5919	Facial prosthesis	\$1,200.00	
D5922	Nasal septal prosthesis	\$600.00	
D5923	Ocular prosthesis, interim	\$600.00	
D5924	Cranial prosthesis	\$1,440.00	
D5925	Facial augmentation implant prosthesis	\$300.00	
D5926	Nasal prosthesis, replacement	\$300.00	
D5927	Auricular prosthesis, replacement	\$300.00	
D5928	Orbital prosthesis, replacement	\$300.00	
D5929	Facial prosthesis, replacement	\$300.00	
D5931	Obturator prosthesis, surgical	\$1,000.00	
D5932	Obturator prosthesis, definitive	\$1,500.00	
D5933	Obturator prosthesis, modification	\$225.00	
D5934	Mandibular resection prosthesis with guide flange	\$1,700.00	
D5935	Mandibular resection prosthesis without guide flange	\$1,400.00	
D5936	Obturator prosthesis, interim	\$900.00	
D5937	Trismus appliance (not for TMD treatment)	\$125.00	
D5951	Feeding aid	\$200.00	
D5952	Speech aid prosthesis, pediatric	\$800.00	
D5953	Speech aid prosthesis, adult	\$1,450.00	
D5954	Palatal augmentation prosthesis	\$200.00	
D5955	Palatal lift prosthesis, definitive	\$1,400.00	
D5958	Palatal lift prosthesis, interim	\$800.00	
D5959	Palatal lift prosthesis, modification	\$220.00	
D5960	Speech aid prosthesis, modification	\$220.00	
D5982	Surgical stent	\$125.00	
D5983	Radiation carrier	\$80.00	

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D5984	Radiation shield	\$200.00	
D5985	Radiation cone locator	\$200.00	
D5986	Fluoride gel carrier	\$80.00	
D5987	Commissure splint	\$125.00	
D5988	Surgical splint	\$205.00	
D5991	Vesiculobullous Disease Medicament Carrier	\$80.00	
D5992	Adjust maxillofacial prosthetic appliance, by report	Not a Benefit	
D5993	Maintenance and cleaning of a maxillofacial prosthesis (extra or intraoral) other than required adjustments, by report	Not a Benefit	
D5995	Periodontal medicament carrier with peripheral seal – laboratory processed – maxillary	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D5996	Periodontal medicament carrier with peripheral seal – laboratory processed – mandibular	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D5999	Unspecified maxillofacial prosthesis, by report	By Report	
<b>Implant Service Procedures</b>			
D6010	Surgical placement of implant body: endosteal implant	By Report	
D6011	Surgical access to an implant body (second stage implant surgery)	Global	October 1, 2021, March 14, 2020
D6012	Surgical placement of interim implant body for transitional prosthesis: endosteal implant	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D6013	Surgical placement of mini implant	By Report	March 14, 2020
D6040	Surgical placement: eposteal implant	By Report	
D6050	Surgical placement: transosteal implant	By Report	
D6051	Placement of interim implant abutment	Not a Benefit	
D6055	Connecting bar – implant supported or abutment supported	By Report	
D6056	Prefabricated abutment – includes modification and placement	By Report	
D6057	Custom fabricated abutment – includes placement	By Report	
D6058	Abutment supported porcelain/ceramic crown	By Report	
D6059	Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (high noble metal)	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D6060	Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (predominantly base metal)	By Report	
D6061	Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (noble metal)	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6062	Abutment supported cast metal crown (high noble metal)	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6063	Abutment supported cast metal crown (predominantly base metal)	By Report	
D6064	Abutment supported cast metal crown (noble metal)	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6065	Implant supported porcelain/ceramic crown	By Report	
D6066	Implant supported crown- porcelain fused to high noble alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6067	Implant supported crown- high noble alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6068	Abutment supported retainer for porcelain/ceramic FPD	By Report	
D6069	Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (high noble metal)	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6070	Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (predominantly base metal)	By Report	
D6071	Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (noble metal)	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6072	Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (high noble metal)	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6073	Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (predominantly base metal)	By Report	
D6074	Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (noble metal)	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6075	Implant supported retainer for ceramic FPD	By Report	
D6076	Implant supported retainer for FPD – porcelain fused to high noble alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6077	Implant supported retainer for cast metal FPD – high noble alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6080	Implant maintenance procedures when a full arch fixed hybrid prosthesis is removed and reinserted, including cleansing of prosthesis and abutments.	By Report	
D6081	Scaling and debridement of a single implant in the presence of mucositis, including inflammation,	Global	March 14, 2020

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
	bleeding upon probing and increased pocket depths; includes cleaning of the implant surfaces, without flap entry and closure		
D6082	Implant supported crown – porcelain fused to predominately base alloys	By Report	July 1, 2021
D6083	Implant supported crown – porcelain fused to noble alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6084	Implant supported crown – porcelain fused to titanium or titanium alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6085	Interim implant crown	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D6086	Implant supported crown – predominately base alloys	By Report	July 1, 2021
D6087	Implant supported crown – noble alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6088	Implant supported crown – titanium and titanium alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6089	Implant service - accessing and retorquing loose implant screw	Global	February 1, 2024
D6090	Repair of implant/abutment supported prosthesis	By Report	
D6091	Replacement of replaceable part of semi-precision or precision attachment of implant/abutment supported prosthesis, per attachment	By Report	October 1, 2021
D6092	Recement or re-bond implant/abutment supported crown	\$30.00	
D6093	Recement or re-bond implant/abutment supported fixed partial denture	\$50.00	
D6094	Abutment supported crown- titanium and titanium alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6096	Remove broken implant retaining screw	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D6097	Abutment supported crown – porcelain fused to titanium and titanium alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6098	Implant supported retainer – porcelain fused to predominately base alloys	By Report	July 1, 2021
D6099	Implant supported retainer for FPD – porcelain fused to noble alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6100	Surgical removal of implant body	\$45.00	
D6101	Debridement of a peri-implant defect or defects surrounding a single implant, and surface cleaning	Not a Benefit	

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
	of the exposed implant services, including flap entry and closure		
D6102	Debridement and osseous contouring of a peri-implant defect or defects surrounding a single implant and includes surface cleaning of the exposed implant surfaces, including flap entry and closure	Not a Benefit	
D6103	Bone graft for repair of peri-implant defect – does not include flap entry and closure	Not a Benefit	
D6104	Bone graft at time of implant placement	Not a Benefit	
D6105	Removal of implant body not requiring bone removal nor flap elevation	\$22.00	April 1, 2023
D6106	Guided tissue regeneration – resorbable barrier, per implant	Not a Benefit	
D6107	Guided tissue regeneration – non-resorbable barrier, per implant	Not a Benefit	
D6110	Implant/abutment supported removable denture for edentulous arch – maxillary	By Report	March 14, 2020
D6111	Implant/abutment supported removable denture for edentulous arch – mandibular	By Report	March 14, 2020
D6112	Implant/abutment supported removable denture for partially edentulous arch – maxillary	By Report	March 14, 2020
D6113	Implant/abutment supported removable denture for partially edentulous arch – mandibular	By Report	March 14, 2020
D6114	Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for edentulous arch – maxillary	By Report	March 14, 2020
D6115	Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for edentulous arch – mandibular	By Report	March 14, 2020
D6116	Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for partially edentulous arch – maxillary	By Report	March 14, 2020
D6117	Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for partially edentulous arch – mandibular	By Report	March 14, 2020
D6118	Implant/abutment supported interim fixed denture for edentulous arch – maxillary	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D6119	Implant/abutment supported interim fixed denture for edentulous arch – mandibular	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D6120	Implant supported retainer – porcelain fused to titanium and titanium alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D6121	Implant supported retainer for metal FPD – predominately base alloys	By Report	July 1, 2021
D6122	Implant supported retainer for metal FPD – noble alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6123	Implant supported retainer for metal FPD – titanium and titanium alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6180	Implant maintenance procedures when a full arch fixed hybrid prosthesis is not removed, including cleansing prosthesis and abutments.	Global	
D6190	Radiographic/Surgical implant index, by report	Global	
D6191	Semi-precision abutment – placement	By Report	October 1, 2021
D6192	Semi-precision attachment – placement	By Report	October 1, 2021
D6193	Replacement of an implant screw	Global	
D6194	Abutment supported retainer crown for FPD titanium and titanium alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6195	Abutment supported retainer – porcelain fused to titanium and titanium alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6197	Replacement of restorative material used to close an access opening of a screw-retained implant supported prosthesis, per implant	Not a Benefit	
D6198	Remove interim implant component	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D6199	Unspecified implant procedure, by report	By Report	
<b>Fixed Prosthodontic Procedures</b>			
D6205	Pontic – indirect resin-based composite	Not a Benefit	
D6210	Pontic – cast high noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D6211	Pontic – cast predominantly base metal	\$325.00	
D6212	Pontic – cast noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D6214	Pontic – titanium and titanium alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6240	Pontic – porcelain fused to high noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D6241	Pontic – porcelain fused to predominantly base metal	\$325.00	
D6242	Pontic – porcelain fused to noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D6243	Pontic – porcelain fused to titanium and titanium alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6245	Pontic – porcelain/ceramic	\$325.00	



CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D6250	Pontic – resin with high noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D6251	Pontic – resin with predominantly base metal	\$325.00	
D6252	Pontic – resin with noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D6253	Interim pontic – further treatment or completion of diagnosis necessary prior to final impression	Not a Benefit	
D6545	Retainer – cast metal for resin bonded fixed prosthesis	Not a Benefit	
D6548	Retainer – porcelain/ceramic for resin bonded fixed prosthesis	Not a Benefit	
D6549	Resin Retainer – for Resin Bonded Fixed Prosthesis	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D6600	Retainer Inlay – porcelain/ceramic, two surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D6601	Retainer Inlay – porcelain/ceramic, three or more surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D6602	Retainer Inlay – cast high noble metal, two surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D6603	Retainer Inlay – cast high noble metal, three or more surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D6604	Retainer Inlay – cast predominantly base metal, two surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D6605	Retainer Inlay – cast predominantly base metal, three or more surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D6606	Retainer Inlay – cast noble metal, two surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D6607	Retainer Inlay – cast noble metal, three or more surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D6608	Retainer Onlay – porcelain/ceramic, two surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D6609	Retainer Onlay – porcelain/ceramic, three or more surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D6610	Retainer Onlay – cast high noble metal, two surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D6611	Retainer Onlay – cast high noble metal, three or more surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D6612	Retainer Onlay – cast predominantly base metal, two surfaces	Not a Benefit	



CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D6613	Retainer Onlay – cast predominantly base metal, three or more surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D6614	Retainer Onlay – cast noble metal, two surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D6615	Retainer Onlay – cast noble metal, three or more surfaces	Not a Benefit	
D6624	Retainer Inlay – titanium	Not a Benefit	
D6634	Retainer Onlay – titanium	Not a Benefit	
D6710	Retainer Crown – indirect resin based composite	Not a Benefit	
D6720	Retainer Crown – resin with high noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D6721	Retainer Crown – resin with predominantly base metal	\$220.00	
D6722	Retainer Crown – resin with noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D6740	Retainer Crown – porcelain/ceramic	\$340.00	
D6750	Retainer Crown – porcelain fused to high noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D6751	Retainer Crown – porcelain fused to predominantly base metal	\$340.00	
D6752	Retainer Crown – porcelain fused to noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D6753	Retainer Crown – porcelain fused to titanium and titanium alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6780	Retainer Crown – 3/4 cast high noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D6781	Retainer Crown – 3/4 cast predominantly base metal	\$340.00	
D6782	Retainer Crown – 3/4 cast noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D6783	Retainer Crown – 3/4 porcelain/ceramic	\$340.00	
D6784	Retainer Crown 3/4 – titanium and titanium alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6790	Retainer Crown – full cast high noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D6791	Retainer Crown – full cast predominantly base metal	\$340.00	
D6792	Retainer Crown – full cast noble metal	Not a Benefit	
D6793	Interim retainer crown – further treatment or completion of diagnosis necessary prior to final impression	Not a Benefit	
D6794	Retainer Crown – titanium and titanium alloys	Not a Benefit	July 1, 2021
D6920	Connector bar	Not a Benefit	

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D6930	Re-cement or re-bond fixed partial denture	\$50.00	
D6940	Stress breaker	Not a Benefit	
D6950	Precision attachment	Not a Benefit	
D6980	Fixed partial denture repair, necessitated by restorative material failure	\$75.00	
D6985	Pediatric partial denture, fixed	Not a Benefit	
D6999	Unspecified fixed prosthodontic procedure, by report	By Report	
<b>Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Procedures</b>			
D7111	Extraction, coronal remnants – primary tooth	\$41.00	
D7140	Extraction, erupted tooth or exposed root (elevation and/or forceps removal)	\$41.00	
D7210	Extraction, erupted tooth requiring removal of bone and/or sectioning of tooth, AND including elevation of mucoperiosteal flap if indicated	\$85.00	
D7220	Removal of impacted tooth – soft tissue	\$100.00	
D7230	Removal of impacted tooth – partially bony	\$135.00	
D7240	Removal of impacted tooth – completely bony	\$165.00	
D7241	Removal of impacted tooth – completely bony, with unusual surgical complications	\$235.00	
D7250	Removal of residual tooth roots (cutting procedure)	\$100.00	
D7251	Coronectomy – intentional partial tooth removal, impacted teeth only	\$135.00	April 1, 2023
D7252	Partial extraction for immediate implant placement	Not a Benefit	
D7259	Nerve dissection	Global	
D7260	Oroantral fistula closure	\$300.00	
D7261	Primary closure of a sinus perforation	\$100.00	
D7270	Tooth reimplantation and/or stabilization of accidentally evulsed or displaced tooth	\$175.00	
D7272	Tooth transplantation (includes reimplantation from one site to another and splinting and/or stabilization)	Not a Benefit	
D7280	Exposure of an unerupted tooth	\$100.00	

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D7282	Mobilization of erupted or malpositioned tooth to aid eruption	Not a Benefit	
D7283	Placement of device to facilitate eruption of impacted tooth	\$135.00	
D7284	Excisional biopsy of minor salivary glands	Not a Benefit	
D7285	Incisional Biopsy of oral tissue – hard (bone, tooth)	\$100.00	
D7286	Incisional Biopsy of oral tissue – soft	\$30.00	
D7287	Exfoliative cytological sample collection	Not a Benefit	
D7288	Brush biopsy – transepithelial sample collection	Not a Benefit	
D7290	Surgical repositioning of teeth	\$135.00	
D7291	Transseptal fiberotomy/supra crestal fiberotomy, by report	\$50.00	
D7292	Placement of temporary anchorage device [screw retained plate] requiring flap	Not a Benefit	
D7293	Placement of temporary anchorage device requiring flap	Not a Benefit	
D7294	Placement of temporary anchorage device without flap	Not a Benefit	
D7295	Harvest of bone for use in autogenous grafting procedure	Not a Benefit	
D7296	Corticotomy – one to three teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D7297	Corticotomy – four or more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D7298	Removal of temporary anchorage device [screwed retained plate], requiring flap	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D7299	Removal of temporary anchorage device, requiring flap	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D7300	Removal of temporary anchorage device, without flap	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D7310	Alveoloplasty in conjunction with extractions – four or more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant	\$50.00	
D7311	Alveoloplasty in conjunction with extractions – one to three teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant	Global	
D7320	Alveoloplasty not in conjunction with extractions – four or more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant	\$100.00	
D7321	Alveoloplasty not in conjunction with extractions – one to three teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant	Global	

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D7340	Vestibuloplasty – ridge extension (secondary epithelialization)	\$200.00	
D7350	Vestibuloplasty – ridge extension (including soft tissue grafts, muscle reattachment, revision of soft tissue attachment and management of hypertrophied and hyperplastic tissue)	\$500.00	
D7410	Excision of benign lesion up to 1.25 cm	\$100.00	June 1, 2019
D7411	Excision of benign lesion greater than 1.25 cm	\$250.00	June 1, 2019
D7412	Excision of benign lesion, complicated	\$325.00	
D7413	Excision of malignant lesion up to 1.25 cm	\$325.00	
D7414	Excision of malignant lesion greater than 1.25 cm	\$400.00	
D7415	Excision of malignant lesion, complicated	\$450.00	
D7440	Excision of malignant tumor – lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm	\$325.00	
D7441	Excision of malignant tumor – lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm	\$500.00	
D7450	Removal of benign odontogenic cyst or tumor – lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm	\$100.00	
D7451	Removal of benign odontogenic cyst or tumor – lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm	\$200.00	
D7460	Removal of benign nonodontogenic cyst or tumor – lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm	\$100.00	
D7461	Removal of benign nonodontogenic cyst or tumor – lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm	\$250.00	
D7465	Destruction of lesion(s) by physical or chemical method, by report	\$50.00	
D7471	Removal of lateral exostosis (maxilla or mandible)	\$100.00	
D7472	Removal of torus palatinus	\$200.00	
D7473	Removal of torus mandibularis	\$100.00	
D7485	Surgical reduction of osseous tuberosity	\$75.00	
D7490	Radical resection of maxilla or mandible	\$1,200.00	
D7509	Marsupialization of odontogenic cyst	Not a Benefit	
D7510	Incision and drainage of abscess – intraoral soft tissue	\$50.00	
D7511	Incision and drainage of abscess – intraoral soft tissue – complicated (includes drainage of multiple fascial spaces)	\$75.00	

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D7520	Incision and drainage of abscess – extraoral soft tissue	\$75.00	
D7521	Incision and drainage of abscess – extraoral soft tissue – complicated (includes drainage of multiple fascial spaces)	\$100.00	
D7530	Removal of foreign body from mucosa, skin, or subcutaneous alveolar tissue	\$60.00	
D7540	Removal of reaction producing foreign bodies, musculoskeletal system	\$130.00	
D7550	Partial ostectomy/sequestrectomy for removal of non-vital bone	\$100.00	
D7560	Maxillary sinusotomy for removal of tooth fragment or foreign body	\$380.00	
D7610	Maxilla – open reduction (teeth immobilized, if present)	\$1,000.00	
D7620	Maxilla – closed reduction (teeth immobilized, if present)	\$500.00	
D7630	Mandible – open reduction (teeth immobilized, if present)	\$1,200.00	
D7640	Mandible – closed reduction (teeth immobilized, if present)	\$700.00	
D7650	Malar and/or zygomatic arch – open reduction	\$500.00	
D7660	Malar and/or zygomatic arch – closed reduction	\$250.00	
D7670	Alveolus – closed reduction, may include stabilization of teeth	\$225.00	
D7671	Alveolus – open reduction, may include stabilization of teeth	\$275.00	
D7680	Facial bones – complicated reduction with fixation and multiple surgical approaches	By Report	
D7710	Maxilla – open reduction	\$1,200.00	
D7720	Maxilla – closed reduction	\$800.00	
D7730	Mandible – open reduction	\$1,200.00	
D7740	Mandible – closed reduction	\$800.00	
D7750	Malar and/or zygomatic arch – open reduction	\$500.00	
D7760	Malar and/or zygomatic arch – closed reduction	\$250.00	
D7770	Alveolus – open reduction stabilization of teeth	\$1,000.00	

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D7771	Alveolus, closed reduction stabilization of teeth	\$500.00	
D7780	Facial bones – complicated reduction with fixation and multiple approaches	By Report	
D7810	Open reduction of dislocation	\$140.00	
D7820	Closed reduction of dislocation	\$140.00	
D7830	Manipulation under anesthesia	\$140.00	
D7840	Condylectomy	\$1,000.00	
D7850	Surgical discectomy, with/without implant	\$1,000.00	
D7852	Disc repair	\$780.00	
D7854	Synovectomy	\$800.00	
D7856	Myotomy	\$810.00	
D7858	Joint reconstruction	\$1,550.00	
D7860	Arthrotomy	\$940.00	
D7865	Arthroplasty	\$1,100.00	
D7870	Arthrocentesis	\$440.00	
D7871	Non-arthroscopic lysis and lavage	Global	
D7872	Arthroscopy – diagnosis, with or without biopsy	\$800.00	
D7873	Arthroscopy – lavage and lysis of adhesions	\$800.00	
D7874	Arthroscopy – disc repositioning and stabilization	\$800.00	
D7875	Arthroscopy – synovectomy	\$800.00	
D7876	Arthroscopy – discectomy	\$1,000.00	
D7877	Arthroscopy – debridement	\$800.00	
D7880	Occlusal orthotic device, by report	\$300.00	
D7881	Occlusal Orthotic Device Adjustment	Global	March 14, 2020
D7899	Unspecified TMD therapy, by report	By Report	
D7910	Suture of recent small wounds up to 5 cm	\$75.00	
D7911	Complicated suture – up to 5 cm	\$85.00	
D7912	Complicated suture – greater than 5 cm	\$95.00	
D7920	Skin graft (identify defect covered, location and type of graft)	\$310.00	
D7921	Collection and application of autologous blood concentrate product	Not a Benefit	

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D7922	Placement of intra-socket biological dressing to aid in hemostasis or clot stabilization, per site	Global	July 1, 2021
D7939	Indexing for osteotomy using dynamic robotic assisted or dynamic navigation	Not a Benefit	
D7940	Osteoplasty – for orthognathic deformities	\$1,300.00	
D7941	Osteotomy – mandibular rami	\$2,000.00	
D7943	Osteotomy – mandibular rami with bone graft; includes obtaining the graft	\$2,800.00	
D7944	Osteotomy – segmented or subapical	\$600.00	
D7945	Osteotomy – body of mandible	\$600.00	
D7946	LeFort I (maxilla – total)	\$1,300.00	
D7947	LeFort I (maxilla – segmented)	\$2,000.00	
D7948	LeFort II or LeFort III (osteoplasty of facial bones for midface hypoplasia or retrusion) – without bone graft	\$2,300.00	
D7949	LeFort II or LeFort III – with bone graft	\$3,000.00	
D7950	Osseous, osteoperiosteal, or cartilage graft of the mandible or maxilla— autogenous or nonautogenous, by report	\$800.00	
D7951	Sinus augmentation with bone or bone substitutes via a lateral open approach	\$1,000.00	
D7952	Sinus augmentation via a vertical approach	\$750.00	
D7953	Bone replacement graft for ridge preservation – per site	Not a Benefit	
D7955	Repair of maxillofacial soft and/or hard tissue defect	By Report	
D7956	Guided tissue regeneration, edentulous area – resorbable barrier, per site	Not a Benefit	
D7957	Guided tissue regeneration, edentulous area – non-resorbable barrier, per site	Not a Benefit	
D7961	Buccal/labial frenectomy (frenulectomy)	\$200.00	October 1, 2021
D7962	Lingual frenectomy (frenulectomy)	\$200.00	October 1, 2021
D7963	Frenuloplasty	\$200.00	
D7970	Excision of hyperplastic tissue – per arch	\$100.00	
D7971	Excision of pericoronal gingiva	\$50.00	
D7972	Surgical reduction of fibrous tuberosity	\$50.00	



CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D7979	Non-surgical Sialolithotomy	\$45.00	May 16, 2020
D7980	Surgical Sialolithotomy	\$235.00	
D7981	Excision of salivary gland, by report	\$521.00	
D7982	Sialodochoplasty	\$365.00	
D7983	Closure of salivary fistula	\$120.00	
D7990	Emergency tracheotomy	\$200.00	
D7991	Coronoidectomy	\$558.00	
D7993	Surgical placement of craniofacial implant – extra oral	By Report	October 1, 2021
D7994	Surgical placement: zygomatic implant	By Report	October 1, 2021
D7995	Synthetic graft – mandible or facial bones, by report	\$335.00	
D7996	Implant – mandible for augmentation purposes (excluding alveolar ridge), by report	Not a Benefit	
D7997	Appliance removal (not by dentist who placed appliance), includes removal of archbar	\$45.00	
D7998	Intraoral placement of a fixation device not in conjunction with a fracture	Not a Benefit	
D7999	Unspecified oral surgery procedure, by report	By Report	
<b>Orthodontic Procedures</b>			
D8010	Limited orthodontic treatment of the primary dentition	Not a Benefit	
D8020	Limited orthodontic treatment of the transitional dentition	Not a Benefit	
D8030	Limited orthodontic treatment of the adolescent dentition	Not a Benefit	
D8040	Limited orthodontic treatment of the adult dentition	Not a Benefit	
D8070	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the transitional dentition	Not a Benefit	
D8080	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adolescent dentition Handicapping malocclusion	\$750.00	



CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D8080	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adolescent dentition cleft palate – primary dentition	\$425.00	
D8080	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adolescent dentition cleft palate – mixed dentition	\$625.00	
D8080	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adolescent dentition cleft palate – permanent dentition	\$925.00	
D8080	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adolescent dentition facial growth management – primary dentition	\$425.00	
D8080	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adolescent dentition facial growth management – mixed dentition	\$625.00	
D8080	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adolescent dentition facial growth management – permanent dentition	\$1,000.00	
D8090	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment of the adult dentition	Not a Benefit	
D8091	Comprehensive orthodontic treatment with orthognathic surgery	Global	
D8210	Removable appliance therapy	\$245.00	
D8220	Fixed appliance therapy	\$245.00	
D8660	Pre-orthodontic treatment examination to monitor growth and development	\$50.00	
D8670	Periodic orthodontic treatment visit Handicapping malocclusion	\$210.00	
D8670	Periodic orthodontic treatment visit cleft palate – primary dentition	\$125.00	
D8670	Periodic orthodontic treatment visit cleft palate – mixed dentition	\$140.00	
D8670	Periodic orthodontic treatment visit facial growth management – mixed dentition	\$140.00	
D8670	Periodic orthodontic treatment visit facial growth management – permanent dentition	\$300.00	
D8671	Periodic orthodontic visit associated with orthognathic surgery	Global	

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D8680	Orthodontic retention (removal of appliances, construction and placement of retainer(s))	\$244.00	
D8681	Removable orthodontic retainer adjustment	Global	March 14, 2020
D8695	Removal of Fixed Orthodontic Appliance(s) – other than at conclusion of treatment	\$50.00	May 16, 2020
D8696	Repair of orthodontic appliance – maxillary	\$50.00	July 1, 2021
D8697	Repair of orthodontic appliance – mandibular	\$50.00	July 1, 2021
D8698	Re-cement or re-bond fixed retainer – maxillary	\$30.00	July 1, 2021
D8699	Re-cement or re-bond fixed retainer – mandibular	\$30.00	July 1, 2021
D8701	Repair of fixed retainers, includes reattachment – maxillary	\$50.00	July 1, 2021
D8702	Repair of fixed retainers, includes reattachment – mandibular	\$50.00	July 1, 2021
D8703	Replacement of lost or broken retainer – maxillary	\$200.00	July 1, 2021
D8704	Replacement of lost or broken retainer – mandibular	\$200.00	July 1, 2021
D8999	Unspecified orthodontic procedure, by report	By Report	
<b>Adjunctive Service Procedures</b>			
D9110	Palliative treatment of dental pain – per visit	\$45.00	
D9120	Fixed partial denture sectioning	\$50.00	
D9130	Temporomandibular joint dysfunction – non-invasive physical therapies	Global	March 14, 2020
D9210	Local anesthesia not in conjunction with operative or surgical procedures	\$45.00	
D9211	Regional block anesthesia	Global	
D9212	Trigeminal division block anesthesia	Global	
D9215	Local anesthesia in conjunction with operative or surgical procedures	Global	
D9219	Evaluation for moderate sedation, deep sedation or general anesthesia	Global	March 14, 2020

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D9222	Deep sedation/general anesthesia – first 15 minutes	\$45.68	March 14, 2020
D9223	Deep sedation/general anesthesia – each subsequent 15 minute increment	\$45.68	March 14, 2020
D9230	Inhalation of nitrous oxide/anxiolysis analgesia	\$25.00	
D9239	Intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia – first 15 minutes	\$21.07	March 14, 2020
D9243	Intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia – each subsequent 15 minute increment	\$21.07	March 14, 2020
D9248	Non-intravenous conscious sedation	\$25.00	
D9310	Consultation diagnostic service provided by dentist or physician other than requesting dentist or physician	Global	
D9311	Consultation with medical health care professional	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D9410	House/Extended care facility call	\$20.00	
D9420	Hospital or ambulatory surgical center call	\$50.00	
D9430	Office visit for observation (during regularly scheduled hours) – no other services performed	\$20.00	July 10, 2019
D9440	Office visit – after regularly scheduled hours	\$20.00	
D9450	Case presentation, subsequent to detailed and extensive treatment planning	Not a Benefit	
D9610	Therapeutic parenteral drug, single administration	\$15.00	
D9612	Therapeutic parenteral drug, two or more administrations, different medications	Global	
D9613	Infiltration of sustained release therapeutic drug, per quadrant	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D9630	Drugs or medicaments dispensed in the office for home use	Not a Benefit	
D9910	Application of desensitizing medicament	\$43.00	July 10, 2019
D9911	Application of desensitizing resin for cervical and/or root surface, per tooth	Not a Benefit	

<b>CDT Codes</b>	<b>Procedure Code Description</b>	<b>Maximum \$\$ Allowance</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>
D9912	Pre-visit patient screening	Global	May 1, 2022
D9913	Administration of neuromodulators	Not a Benefit	
D9914	Administration of dermal fillers	Not a Benefit	
D9920	Behavior management, by report	\$100.00	July 1, 2018
D9930	Treatment of complications (post-surgical) – unusual circumstances, by report	\$15.00	
D9932	Cleaning and inspection of a removable complete denture, maxillary	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D9933	Cleaning and inspection of a removable complete denture, mandibular	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D9934	Cleaning and inspection of a removable partial denture, maxillary	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D9935	Cleaning and inspection of a removable partial denture, mandibular	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D9938	Fabrication of a custom removable clear plastic temporary aesthetic appliance	Not a Benefit	
D9939	Placement of a custom removable clear plastic temporary aesthetic appliance	Not a Benefit	
D9941	Fabrication of athletic mouth guard	Not a Benefit	
D9942	Repair and/or relines of occlusal guard	Not a Benefit	
D9943	Occlusal guard adjustment	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D9944	Occlusal guard – hard appliance, full arch	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D9945	Occlusal guard – soft appliance, full arch	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D9946	Occlusal guard – hard appliance, partial arch	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D9947	Custom sleep apnea appliance fabrication and placement	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
<b>CDT Codes</b>	<b>Procedure Code Description</b>	<b>Maximum \$\$ Allowance</b>	<b>Effective Date</b>

D9948	Adjustment of custom sleep apnea appliance	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D9949	Repair of custom sleep apnea appliance	Not a Benefit	May 1, 2022
D9950	Occlusion analysis – mounted case	\$180.00	
D9951	Occlusal adjustment – limited	\$25.00	
D9952	Occlusal adjustment – complete	\$400.00	
D9953	Reline custom sleep apnea appliance (indirect)	Not a Benefit	
D9954	Fabrication and delivery of oral appliance therapy (OAT) morning repositioning device	Not a Benefit	
D9955	Oral appliance therapy (OAT) titration visit	Not a Benefit	
D9956	Administration of home sleep apnea test	Not a Benefit	
D9957	Screening for sleep related breathing disorders	Global	February 1, 2024
D9959	Unspecified sleep apnea services procedure, by report	Not a Benefit	
D9961	Duplicate/copy patient records	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D9970	Enamel microabrasion	Not a Benefit	
D9971	Odontoplasty– per tooth	Not a Benefit	October 1, 2021
D9972	External bleaching – per arch – performed in office	Not a Benefit	
D9973	External bleaching – per tooth	Not a Benefit	
D9974	Internal bleaching – per tooth	Not a Benefit	
D9975	External bleaching for home application, per arch; includes materials and fabrication of custom trays	Not a Benefit	
D9985	Sales tax	Not a Benefit	March 14, 2020
D9986	Missed appointment	Refer to MOC	March 14, 2020
D9987	Cancelled appointment	Refer to MOC	March 14, 2020
D9990	Certified translation or sign language services – per visit	Refer to MOC	May 16, 2020
D9991	Dental Case Management – addressing appointment compliance barriers	Refer to MOC	March 14, 2020
D9992	Dental Case Management – Care Coordination	Refer to MOC	May 16, 2020
D9993	Dental Case Management – motivational Interviewing	Not a Benefit (Benefit in DTI)	March 14, 2020
D9994	Dental Case Management – patient education to improve oral health literacy	\$26.66 up to 12 units (Refer to Section 4 and MOC)	December 14, 2024

CDT Codes	Procedure Code Description	Maximum \$\$ Allowance	Effective Date
D9995	Teledentistry – synchronous; real-time encounter	\$0.24/min up to 90 minutes	May 16, 2020
D9996	Teledentistry – asynchronous; information stored and forwarded to dentist for subsequent review * Transmission costs associated with store and forward are not payable	\$0.00*	May 16, 2020
D9997	Dental case management – patients with special health care needs	Refer to MOC	July 1, 2021
D9999	Unspecified adjunctive procedure, by report	By Report	

<sup>1</sup> Must be performed and billed with D1310 concurrently as part of the Caries Risk Assessment Bundle to receive payment.

<sup>2</sup> Must be performed and billed with D1310 concurrently as part of the Caries Risk Assessment Bundle to receive payment.

<sup>3</sup> Must be performed and billed with D1310 concurrently as part of the Caries Risk Assessment Bundle to receive payment.

<sup>4</sup> Must be performed and billed with D0601, D0602, or D0603 concurrently as part of the Caries Risk Assessment Bundle to receive payment.